NISSAN NOTE

E12-U5

NISSAN

NISSAN ASSISTANCE
TAKESCAREOFYOU
BREAKDOWN - ACCIDENT
24/7
0800 246 820*
EUROPE +44 161 210 2409
* Free phone number in the UK

Printing: October 2015 (01)
Publication No.: OM15E-0E12E1E
Printed in France
Nissan International SA - Switzerland

OM15E-0E12E1E

E12-U5

E12

E

NISSAN

NOTE

OWNER'S MANUAL

Foreword

Welcome to the growing family of new NISSAN owners. This vehicle has been delivered to you with confidence. It has been produced using the latest techniques and strict quality control.

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometres (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains in detail the warranty coverage that applies to your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, your NISSAN dealer will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs at any time without notice and without obligation.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modifications could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual the following symbols and words are used:

WARNING

Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed precisely.

CAUTION

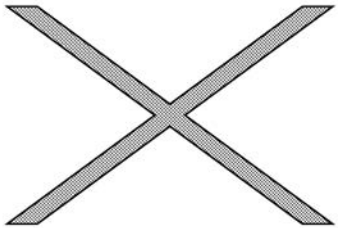
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury, or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed carefully.

NOTE

Indicates additional helpful information.

Blue Citizenship

The Blue Citizenship symbol indicates environmentally friendly information and best practices.



This symbol means **“Do not do this”** or **“Do not let this happen”**.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these point to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.

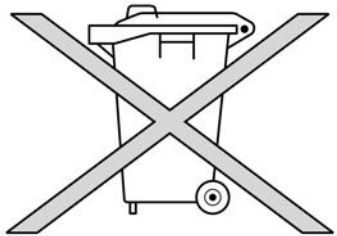


Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.



“NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.”

Be sure to read the “Airbag warning labels” description in the Safety section of this manual; and the “Airbag label” description at the end of this manual.



BATTERY REGULATION

Battery disposal

CAUTION

An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

Examples of the batteries that the vehicle contains:

- Vehicle battery

- Remote controller battery (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system)
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor battery
- Remote controller battery (for Mobile Entertainment system)

If in doubt, contact your local authority, or a NISSAN dealer, or a qualified workshop for advice on disposal.

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

©2015 Nissan International SA, Switzerland

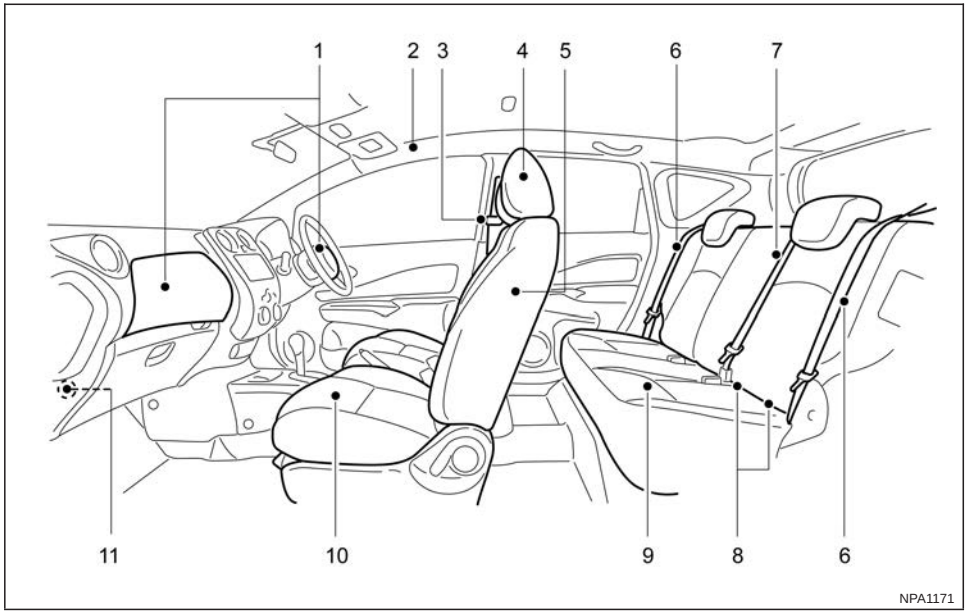
Contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Index	10



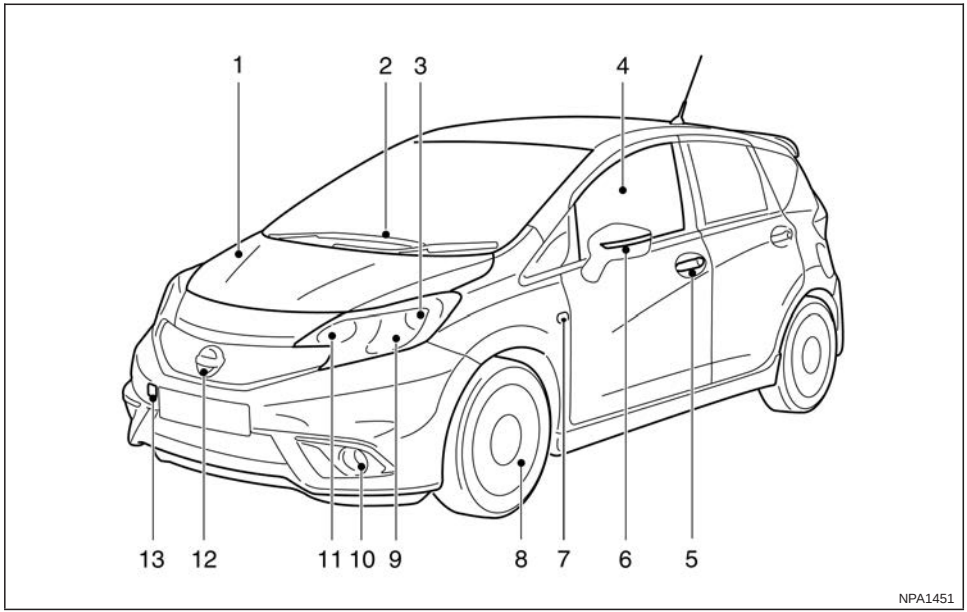
0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system (SRS) 0-2
Exterior front 0-3
Exterior rear 0-4
Passenger compartment 0-5
Cockpit 0-6
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model 0-6
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model 0-7
Instrument panel 0-8
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model 0-8
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model 0-9
Meters and gauges 0-10
Engine compartment 0-11
HR12DE engine model 0-11
HR12DDR engine model 0-12
K9K Diesel engine model 0-13



1. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P. 1-27)
2. Supplemental curtain-impact air bags (P. 1-27)
3. Front seat belts (P. 1-8)
4. Head restraints (P. 1-6)
5. Supplemental side-impact air bags (P. 1-27)
6. Rear seat belts (P. 1-8)
7. Rear centre seat belt (P. 1-11)
8. ISOFIX child restraint system (P. 1-21)
9. Rear seats (P. 1-4)
10. Front seats (P. 1-2)
11. Front passenger air bag switch (P. 1-32)

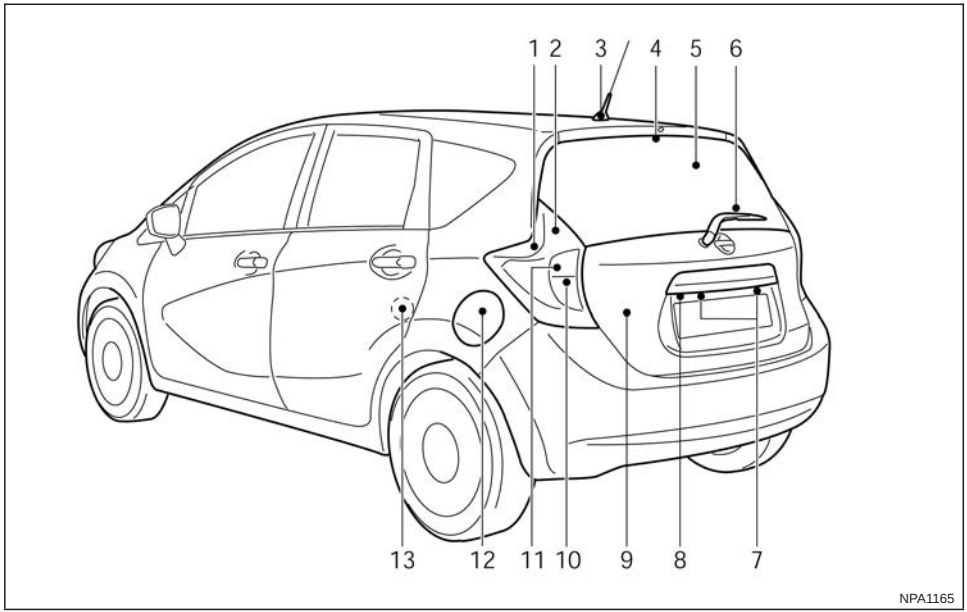
EXTERIOR FRONT



1. Bonnet (P. 3-20)
2. Windscreen wiper and washer
   — Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-24)
   — Wiper replacement (P. 8-17)
   — Washer fluid (P. 8-19)
3. Front side lights
   — Switch operation (P. 2-20)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
4. Windows (P. 2-27)
5. Doors
   — Keys (P. 3-2)
   — Door locks (P. 3-3)
   — Intelligent Key system (P. 3-8)
   — Security system (P. 3-18)
6. Outside rearview mirrors (P. 3-24)
   — Side turn signal lights* (P. 2-20)
   — Side view camera* (P. 4-2)
7. Side turn signal lights*
   — Switch operation (P. 2-20)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
8. Tyres
   — General information and specifications (P. 8-27, P. 9-6)
   — Flat tyre (P. 6-3)
   — Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (P. 2-11, P. 5-4, P. 6-8)
9. Headlights
   — Switch operation (P. 2-20)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
10. Front fog lights*/Daytime running lights*
    — Switch operation (P. 2-23)
    — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
11. Front turn signal lights
    — Switch operation (P. 2-22)
    — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
12. Front view camera* (P. 4-2)
13. Recovery hook (P. 6-14)

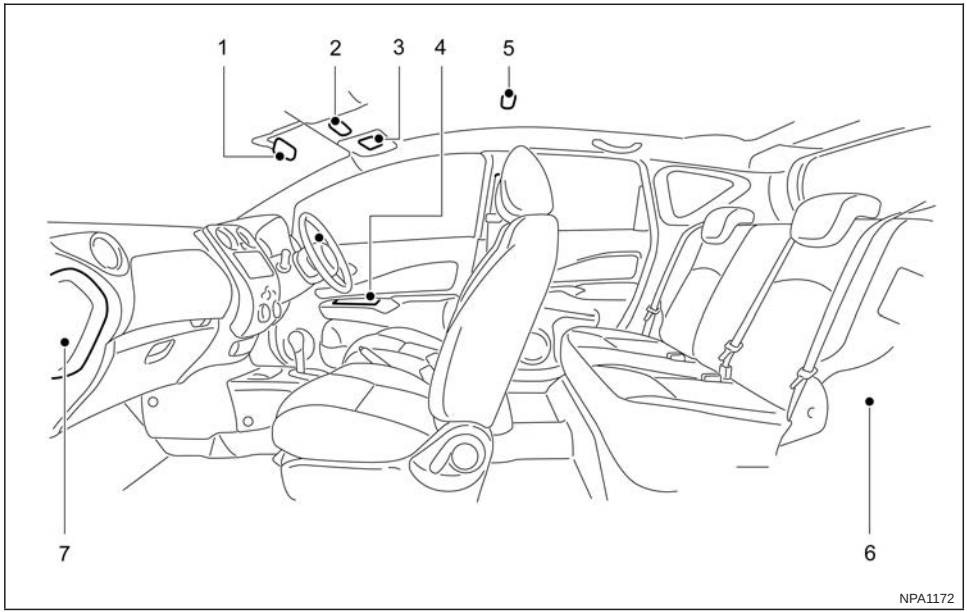
*: where fitted

EXTERIOR REAR



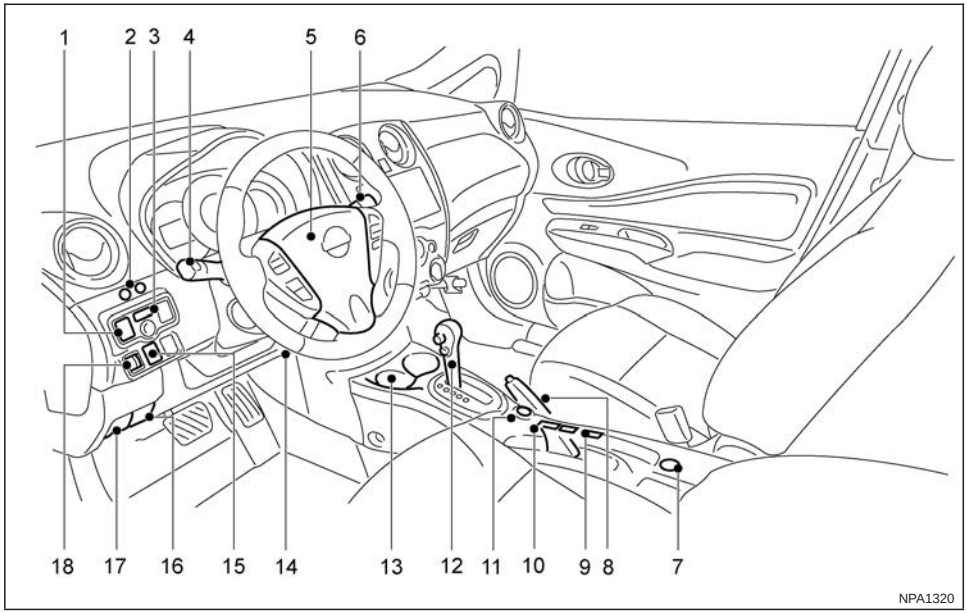
1. Tail lights
   — Switch operation (P. 2-20)
   — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
2. Brake lights (Bulb change, P. 8-23)
3. Antenna (P. 4-28)
4. High level brake light (P. 8-23)
5. Rear window defogger (P. 2-26)
6. Rear window wiper and washer
   — Switch operation (P. 2-25)
   — Window washer fluid (P. 8-19)
7. Number plate light (P. 8-23)
8. Rear-view camera (P. 4-2, P. 4-13)
9. Back door (P. 3-21)
   — Intelligent Key system (P. 3-8)
10. Reverse light (P. 8-23)
11. Turn signal lights
    — Switch operation (P. 2-22)
    — Bulb replacement (P. 8-23)
12. Fuel filler lid (P. 3-23)
13. Child safety rear door lock (P. 3-6)

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



1. Inside rearview mirror (P. 3-24)
2. Map light*/Room light (P. 2-34, P. 8-23)
3. Sun visor (P. 2-33)
   Vanity mirror* (P. 3-25)
4. Door armrest
   — Power window switch (P. 2-27)
   — Power door lock switch (P. 3-5)
5. Room light (P. 2-34, P. 8-23)
6. Luggage room (P. 2-31)
   — Luggage hooks (P. 2-33)
7. Fuse box (P. 8-22)

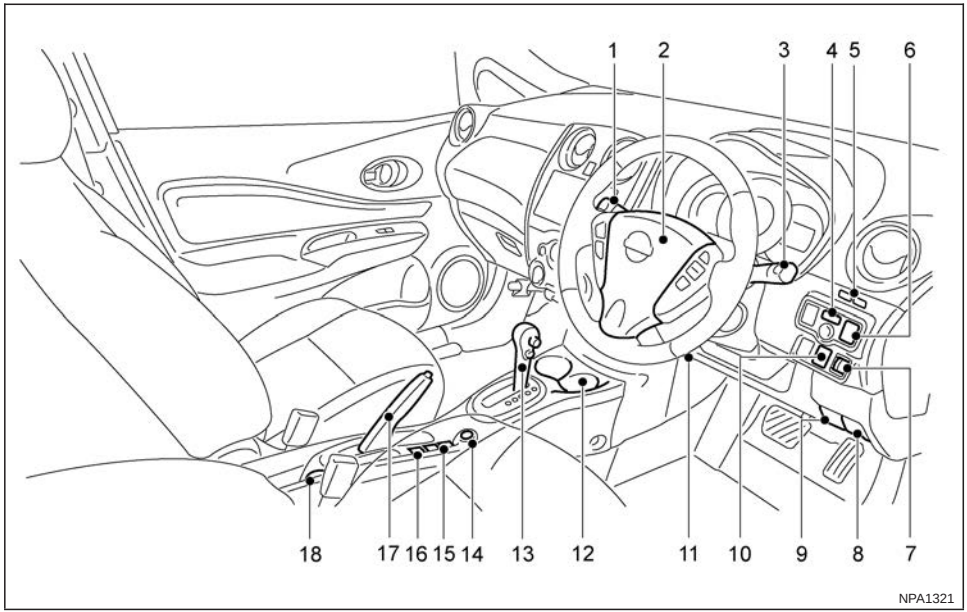
*: where fitted



LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

1. Stop/Start System OFF switch (P. 5-19)
2. Combimeter switches:
   — Trip computer mode switch (P. 2-2)
   — Clock settings switch (P. 2-28)
3. Outside mirror remote control switch (P. 3-24)
4. Headlight and turn signal switch (P. 2-20)
5. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P. 5-35)
   — Horn (P. 2-26)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-27)
6. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-24)
7. Power outlet (P. 2-29)
8. Parking brake lever (P. 3-25)
9. Power door lock switch (P. 3-5)
10. Heated seat switches* (P. 1-3)
11. ECO mode switch (P. 5-18)
12. Shift lever
    — Manual Transmission (MT) (P. 5-14)
    — Xtronic Transmission (CVT) (P. 5-15)
13. Front cup holders (P. 2-30)
14. Tilting steering wheel lever (P. 3-24)
15. Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch (P. 5-25)
16. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-20)
17. Fuel filler lid release handle (P. 3-23)
18. Headlight aiming control switch (P. 2-21)

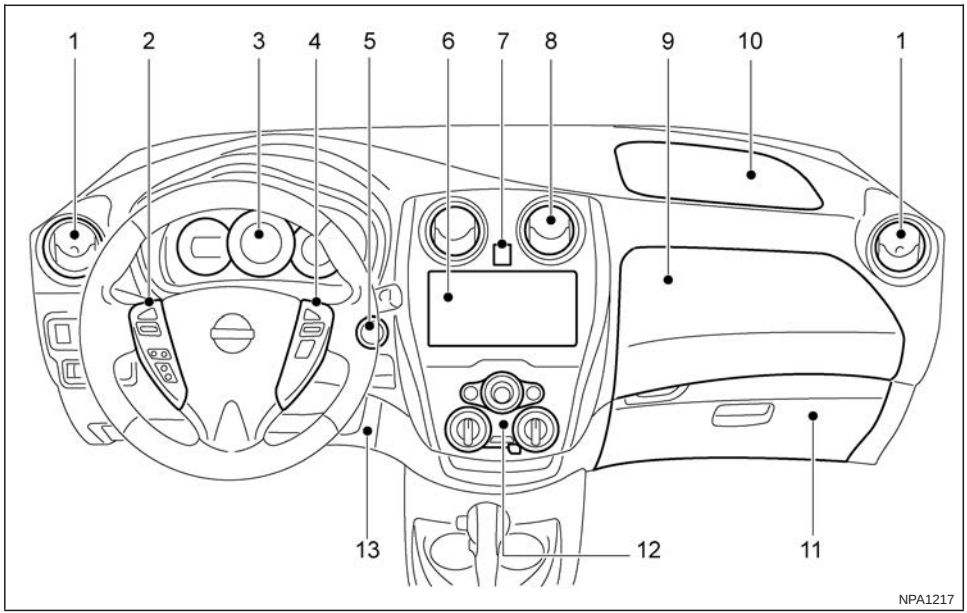
*: where fitted



RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

1. Headlight and turn signal switch (P. 2-20)
2. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P. 5-35)
   — Horn (P. 2-26)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-27)
3. Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-24)
4. Outside mirror remote control switch (P. 3-24)
5. Combimeter switches:
   — Trip computer mode switch (P. 2-2)
   — Clock settings switch (P. 2-28)
6. Stop/Start System OFF switch (P. 5-19)
7. Headlight aiming control switch (P. 2-21)
8. Fuel filler lid release handle (P. 3-23)
9. Bonnet release handle (P. 3-20)
10. Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch (P. 5-25)
11. Tilting steering wheel lever (P. 2-24)
12. Front cup holders (P. 2-30)
13. Shift lever
    — Manual Transmission (MT) (P. 5-14)
    — Xtronic Transmission (CVT) (P. 5-15)
14. ECO mode switch (P. 5-18)
15. Heated seat switches* (P. 1-3)
16. Power door lock switch (P. 3-5)
17. Parking brake lever (P. 3-25)
18. Power outlet (P. 2-29)

*: where fitted

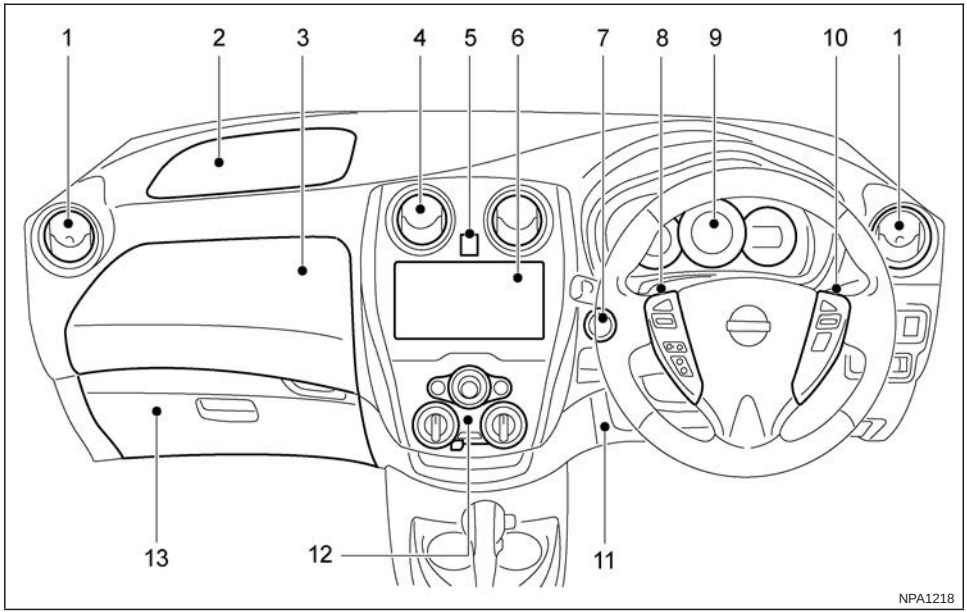


LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

1. Side vent (P. 4-17)
2. Steering wheel switches*1
   — Audio control (P. 4-42)
   — Mobile phone integration for FM-AM radio with CD player without navigation*1 (P. 4-43)
   — Mobile phone integration for NISSAN Connect™*1, 2 (P. 4-42)
   — NISSAN Connect™*1, 2
   — without navigation*1 (P. 4-43)
3. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)
4. Steering wheel switches*1
   — Cruise control*1 (P. 5-21)
   — Speed limiter*1 (P. 5-23)
5. Ignition switch (P. 5-9, P. 5-10)
6. Audio system*1
7. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P. 6-2)
8. Centre vents (P. 4-17)
9. Upper instrument box (P. 2-30)
10. Passenger supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-27)
11. Glove box (P. 2-30)
12. Heater and air conditioner control (P. 4-18)
    — Manual air conditioner*1 (P. 4-19)
    — Automatic air conditioner*1 (P. 4-21)
    — Rear window defogger switch (P. 2-26)
13. Fuse box (P. 8-22)

*1 where fitted

*2 Refer to the separately provided NISSAN Connect™ Owner's Manual.

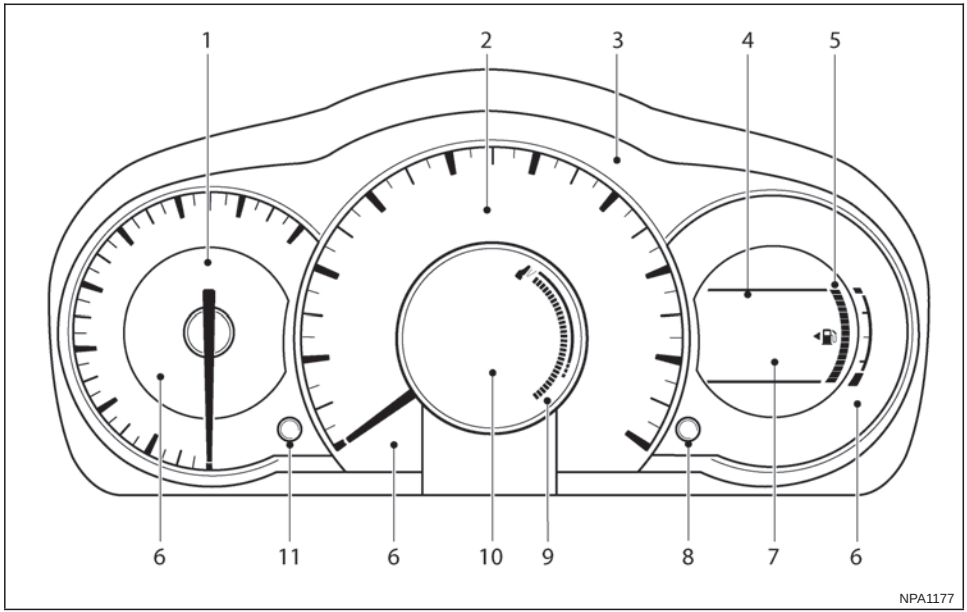


RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

1. Side vent (P. 4-17)
2. Passenger supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-27)
3. Upper instrument box (P. 2-30)
4. Centre vents (P. 4-17)
5. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P. 6-2)
6. Audio system*1
   — NISSAN Connect™*1, 2
   — without navigation*1 (P. 4-43)
7. Ignition switch (P. 5-9, P. 5-10)
8. Steering wheel switches*1
   — Audio control (P. 4-42)
   — Mobile phone integration for FM-AM radio with CD player without navigation*1 (P. 4-43)
   — Mobile phone integration for NISSAN Connect™*1, 2 (P. 4-42)
9. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)
10. Steering wheel switches*1
    — Cruise control*1 (P. 5-21)
    — Speed limiter*1 (P. 5-23)
11. Fuse box (P. 8-22)
12. Heater and air conditioner control (P. 4-18)
    — Manual air conditioner*1 (P. 4-19)
    — Automatic air conditioner*1 (P. 4-21)
    — Rear window defogger switch (P. 2-26)
13. Glove box (P. 2-30)

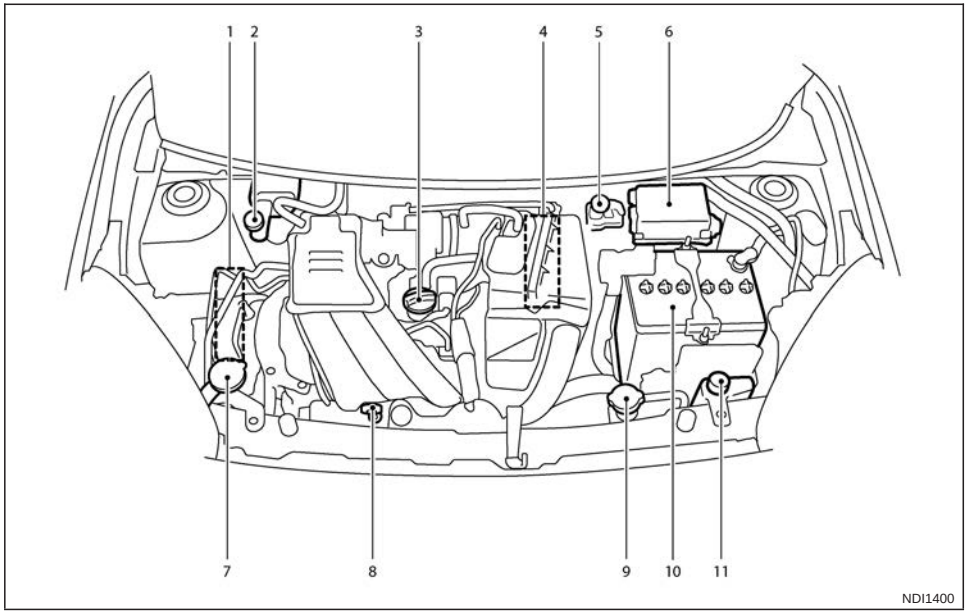
*1 where fitted

*2 Refer to the separately provided NISSAN Connect™ Owner's Manual.



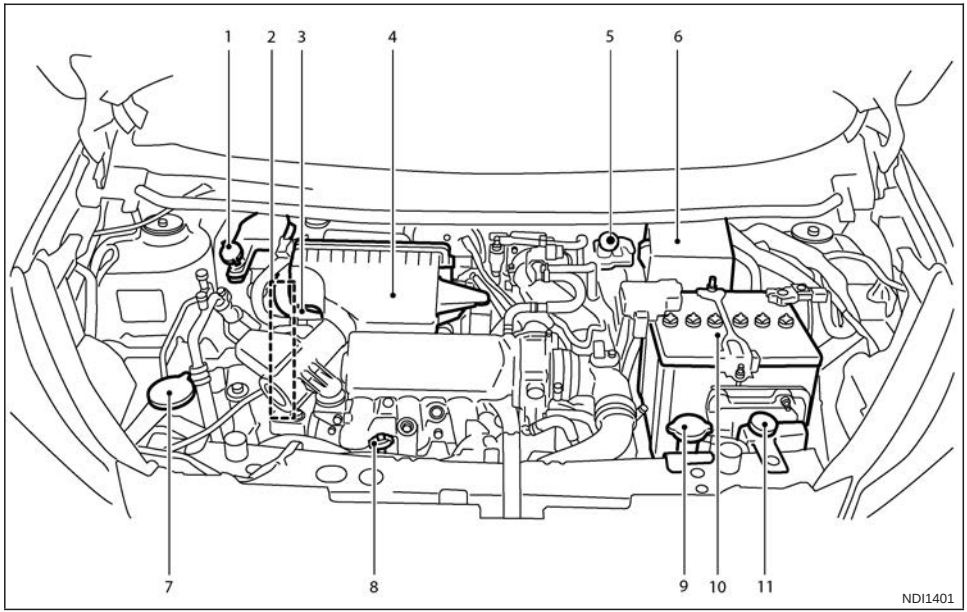
1. Tachometer (P. 2-2)
2. Speedometer (P. 2-2)
3. ECO drive indicator (P. 2-7)
4. Xtronic Transmission (CVT) position indicator (P. 2-5)
   Manual Transmission (MT) shift lever indicator (P. 2-4)
5. Fuel gauge (P. 2-4)
6. Warning/indicator lights (P. 2-9)
7. Odometer and Twin trip odometer (P. 2-2)
   Outside air temperature (P. 2-5)
8. Combimeter switch:
   Trip odometer switch (P. 2-2)
   Instrument brightness control switch (P. 2-5)
   Maintenance interval setting switch (P. 2-5)
9. ECO pedal guide (P. 2-7)
10. Vehicle information display
    — Trip computer (P. 2-2)
    — Clock (P. 2-28)
11. ECO pedal guide switch (P. 2-7)

The needle indicators may move slightly after the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or LOCK position. This is not a malfunction.



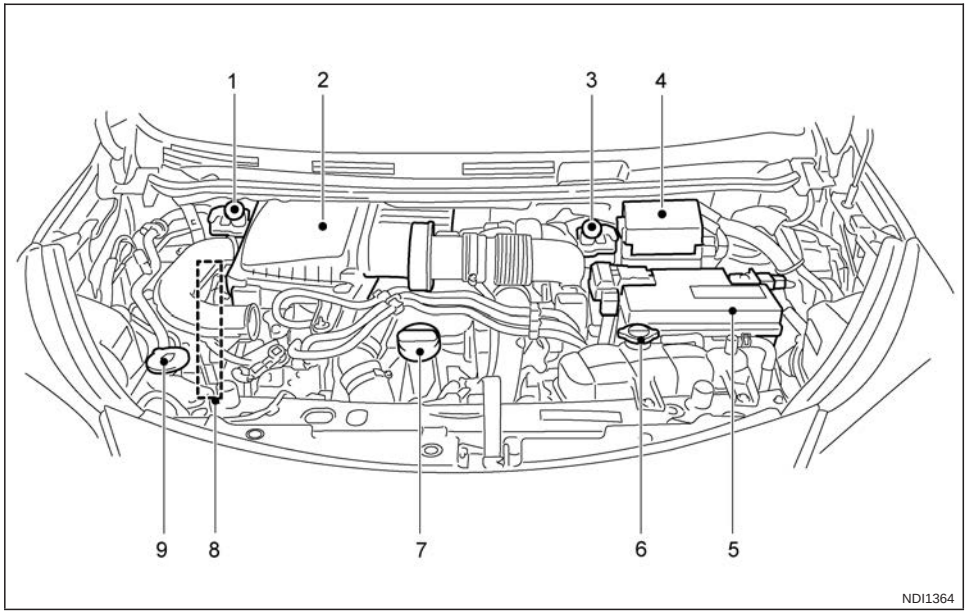
HR12DE ENGINE MODEL

1. Engine drive belts (P. 8-12)
2. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (RHD models) (P. 8-15)
3. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
4. Air cleaner (P. 8-16)
5. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (LHD models) (P. 8-15)
6. Fuse/fusible link box (P. 8-22)
7. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-19)
8. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)
9. Radiator cap (P. 8-6)
   — Vehicle overheat (P. 6-13)
10. Battery (P. 8-19)
    — Jump starting (P. 6-11)
11. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-6)



HR12DDR ENGINE MODEL

1. Brake (and clutch — Manual Transmission models) fluid reservoir (RHD models) (P. 8-15)
2. Engine drive belts (P. 8-12)
3. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
4. Air cleaner (P. 8-16)
5. Brake (and clutch — Manual Transmission models) fluid reservoir (LHD models) (P. 8-15)
6. Fuse/fusible link box (P. 8-22)
7. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-19)
8. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)
9. Radiator cap (P. 8-6)
   — Vehicle overheat (P. 6-13)
10. Battery (P. 8-19)
    — Jump starting (P. 6-11)
11. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-6)



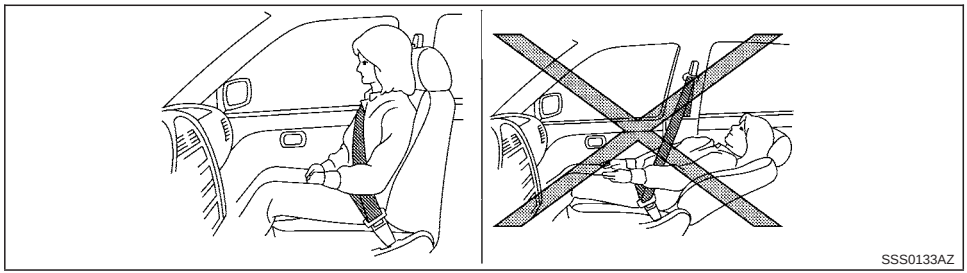
K9K DIESEL ENGINE MODEL

1. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (RHD models) (P. 8-15)
2. Air cleaner filter (P. 8-16)
3. Brake and clutch fluid reservoir (LHD models) (P. 8-15)
4. Fuses/fusible link box (P. 8-22)
5. Battery (P. 8-19)
   — Jump starting (P. 6-11)
6. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-6)
7. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-7)
   Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-7)
8. Engine drive belt location (P. 8-12)
9. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-19)

NOTE

1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats 1-2
Front seats 1-2
Rear seats 1-4
Head restraints 1-6
Adjustable head restraint 1-6
Non-adjustable head restraint 1-6
Remove 1-6
Install 1-7
Adjust 1-7
Seat belts 1-8
Precautions on seat belt usage 1-8
Child safety 1-9
Pregnant women 1-10
Injured persons 1-10
Three-point type seat belts 1-10
Seat belt maintenance 1-13
Child restraints 1-14
Precautions on child restraint usage 1-14
Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats 1-15
ISOFIX child restraint system 1-21
Child restraint anchorage 1-21
Child restraint installation using ISOFIX 1-22
Child restraint installation using seat belt 1-24
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-27
Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-27
Supplemental air bag systems 1-31
Pre-tensioner seat belt system 1-33
Repair and replacement procedure 1-34


SSS0133AZ

WARNING

- **Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. (See "Seat belts" later in this section.)**

CAUTION

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.

FRONT SEATS

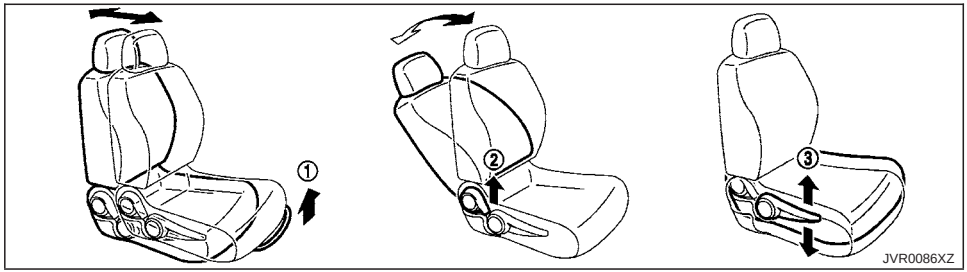
WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Adjustment

WARNING

After adjusting a seat, gently shake the seat to confirm that the seat is locked securely. If the seat is not locked securely, it may move suddenly and could cause the loss of control of the vehicle.



Forward and backward:

1. Pull up the adjusting lever ①.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

Reclining:

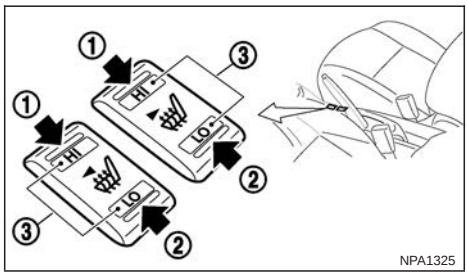
1. Pull up the adjusting lever ②.
2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit (see “Seat belts” later in this section).

The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

Seat lifter (where fitted):

Pull up or push down the adjusting lever ③ to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.



Heated seats (where fitted):

The seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches located on the centre console can be operated independently of each other.

1. Start the engine.
2. Select heat range.
   - For high heat, push the HI (High) side of the switch ①.
   - For low heat, push the LO (Low) side of the switch ②.
   - The indicator light ③ will illuminate when low or high is selected.
3. To turn the heater off, return the switch to the level position. Make sure the indicator light turns off.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the vehicle’s interior is warmed, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to switch the heated seats off.

CAUTION

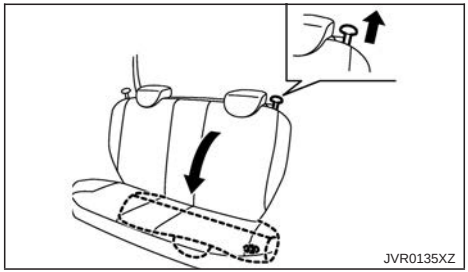
- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**
- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the seat heater.**

- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use petrol, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

REAR SEATS

WARNING

- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any luggage is on the rear seats.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks.**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**



Type A

Adjustment

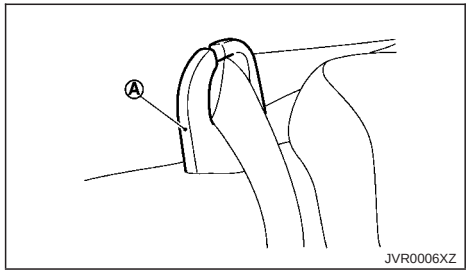
Folding:

1. Store the seat belts in the proper position.
2. Pull the knob to fold the seatback down.

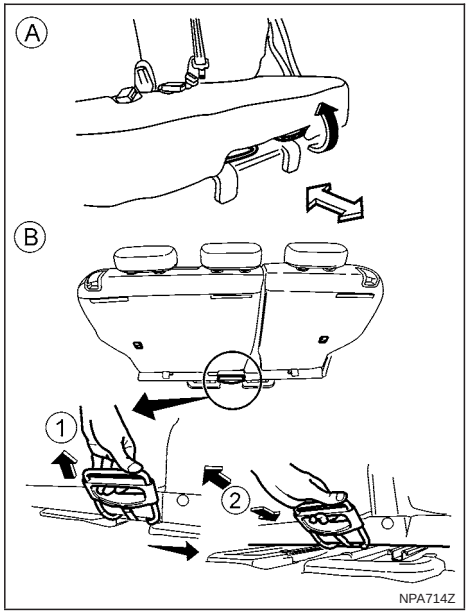
- Secure the seat belts on the seat belt hooks on the side wall. (See “Seat belt hooks” later in this section.)
- Disconnect and store the centre seat belt and tongue in the retractor base. (See “Rear centre seat belt” later in this section.)

CAUTION

- **When loading luggage into the luggage room, be careful not to scratch or damage the seat belt.**



- **If the rear seatback needs to be folded without passing the seat belt through the path Ⓐ, be sure to observe the following items:**
  - **When folding the rear seatback be careful not to scratch or damage the seat belt, or the seat belt path Ⓐ.**
  - **After returning the rear seatback to its original position, pass the seat belt through the path Ⓐ.**



Type B

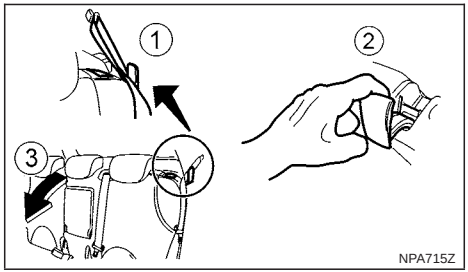
Ⓐ Passenger compartment side

Ⓑ Luggage compartment side

Forward and backward

The rear bench seat can be moved forward and backward by pulling the bar Ⓐ, located below the rear seat cushion, and sliding the seat forward or backward.

It can also be moved forward or backward from the luggage compartment Ⓑ by first, releasing the handle lock lever ①, then pushing or pulling the handle ②.



Type B

Folding

Luggage compartment loading capacity can be increased by folding the rear seats forward.

1. Route the outer seat belt(s) between the seat(s) through the seat belt guide(s) ①.
2. Lower the head restraints to the stowed position. Remove the parcel shelf/ tonneau board (See “Tonneau board” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section).

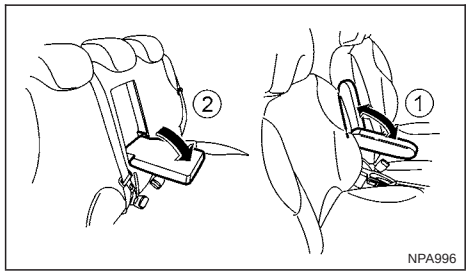
CAUTION

Make sure the seatbacks are fully folded flat before loading.

3. Lift up the outer seat release lever(s) ②, then fold the seatback(s) down ③.

CAUTION

Always ensure that the seat belt is not trapped in the release lever or any other vehicle part.



Armrests (where fitted)

Driver seat armrest:

WARNING

Do not adjust the driver’s seat armrest while driving so that full attention may be given to the vehicle handling.

Adjust ① the driver inner side armrests to either the upper or lower position.

Rear seat armrest:

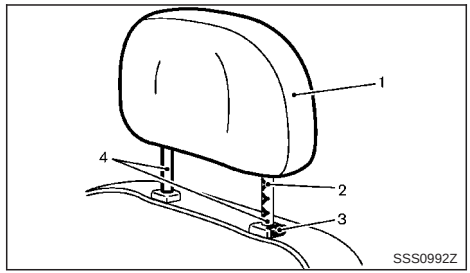
Pull the armrest ② of the rear bench seat and lay it horizontally.

WARNING

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjustable head restraints must be adjusted properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraint. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

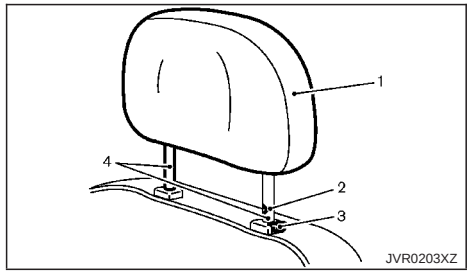
- Your vehicle is equipped with a head restraint that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the centre of your ear is approximately level with the centre of the head restraint.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.

ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT



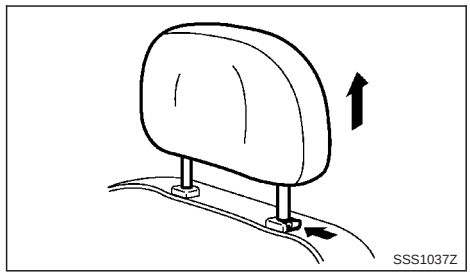
1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT



1. Removable head restraint
2. Single notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

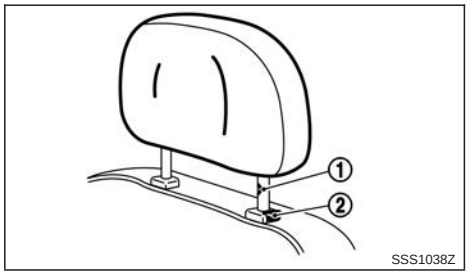
REMOVE



Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

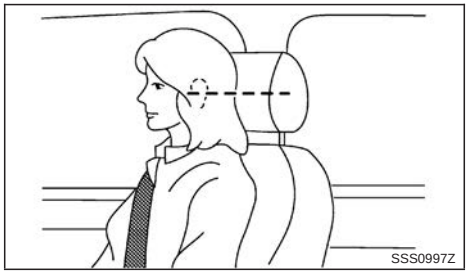
1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

INSTALL



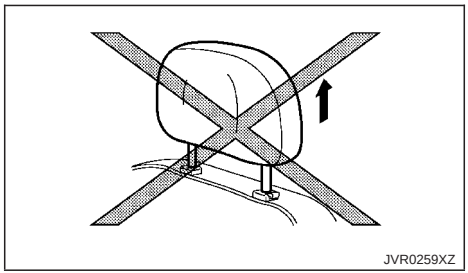
1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

ADJUST



For adjustable head restraint

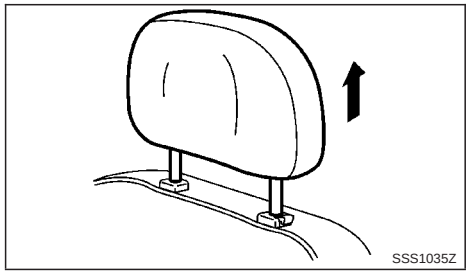
Adjust the head restraint so the centre is level with the centre of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.



For non-adjustable head restraint

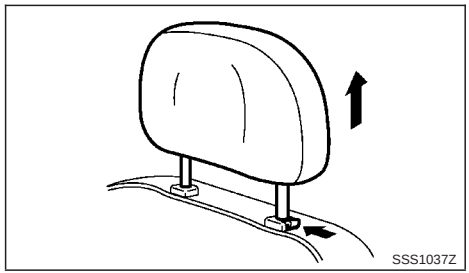
Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Raise



Type A

To raise the head restraint, pull it up.

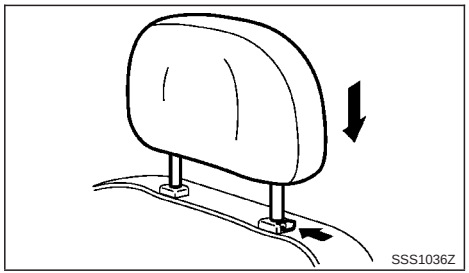


Type B

To raise the head restraint, push and hold the lock knob. Then, pull it up.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Lower

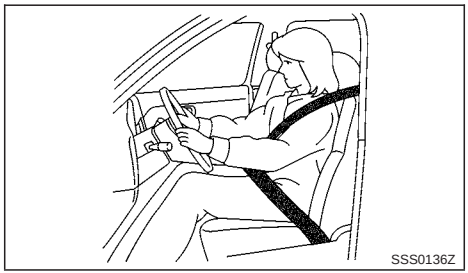


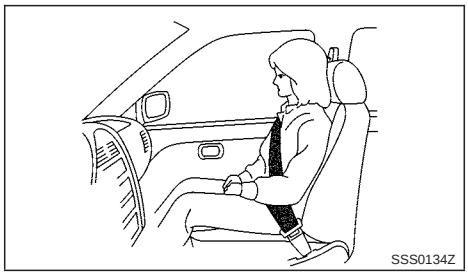
To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing the seat belt properly adjusted and sitting upright and well back in the seat, chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes the supplemental air bag systems.





WARNING

- **Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.**
- **Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.**
- **Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.**
- **Never wear seat belts inside out. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Doing so may reduce their effectiveness.**
- **Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.**

- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be properly restrained in the rear seat and, if appropriate, in a child restraint system.**
- **Do not run the belt behind your back or under your arm. Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.**
- **All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and, when necessary, replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.**
- **It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.**
- **Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused. It must be replaced together with the retractor. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

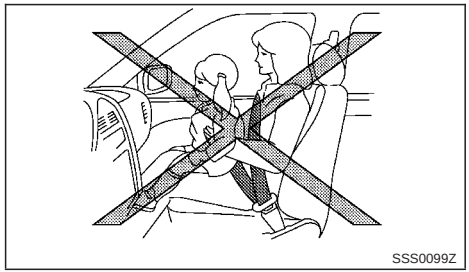
CHILD SAFETY

WARNING

- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hipbones. In an accident, an improperly fitted seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **Always use an appropriate child restraint system.**

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained. The proper restraint depends on the child's size.

Infants and small children


SSS0099Z

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Large children

WARNING

- **Never allow children to stand or kneel on any seats.**
- **Never allow children in the luggage area while the vehicle is moving. A child could be seriously injured in an accident or sudden stop.**

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

PREGNANT WOMEN

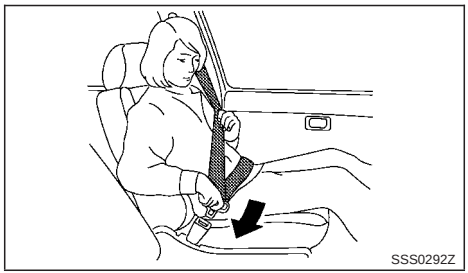
NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS

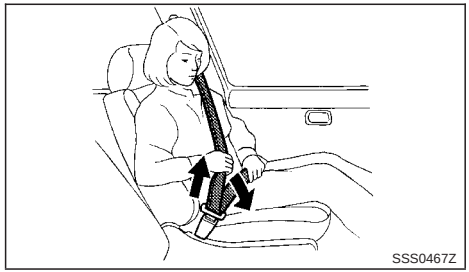
Fastening seat belts


SSS0292Z

WARNING

The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.

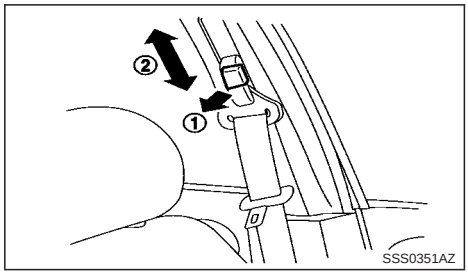
1. Adjust the seat. (See "Seats" earlier in this section.)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.


SSS0467Z

- **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**
- **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**

3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and is snug across your chest.

Shoulder belt height adjustment (front seats)



WARNING

- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**
- **The shoulder belt should rest on the middle of the shoulder. It must not rest against the neck.**
- **Be sure that the seat belt is not twisted in any way.**
- **Be sure that the shoulder belt anchor is secured by trying to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down after adjustment.**

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you.

The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

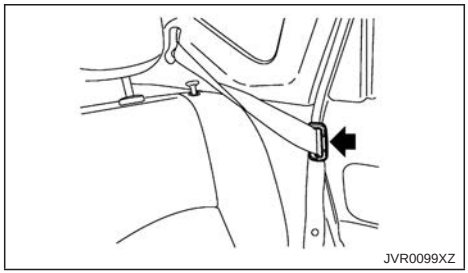
To adjust, pull the release button ① and move the shoulder belt anchor to the proper position ②, so that the belt passes over the centre of the shoulder.

Release the button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

Unfastening seat belts

Push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

Seat belt hooks



Hook the seat belt at the seat belt hooks when folding down the rear seat.

Checking seat belt operation

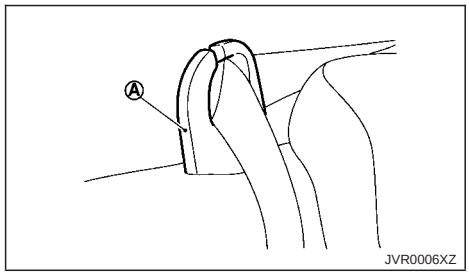
Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

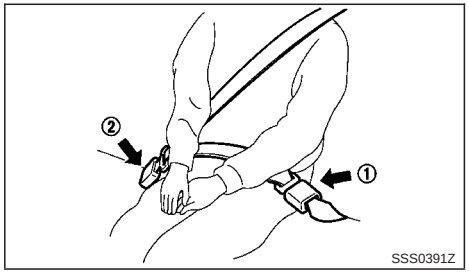
To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation by grasping the shoulder belt and pulling forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement. If the retractor does not lock during this check, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.

Rear centre seat belt

CAUTION



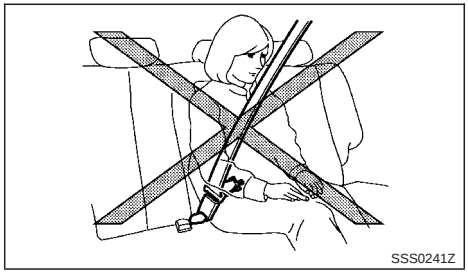
Make sure to wear the rear centre seat belt with the seat belt passing through the path Ⓐ.



The rear centre seat belt has a connector tongue ① and a seat belt tongue ②. Both the connector tongue and the seat belt tongue must be securely latched for proper seat belt operation.

NOTE

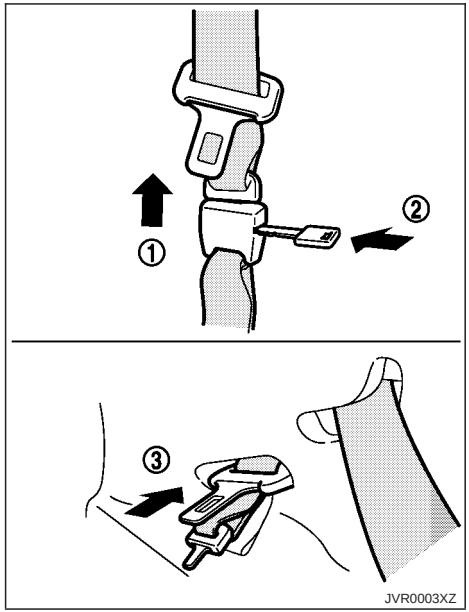
When fastening the rear centre seat belt while the seatback of the right-hand seat is in the folded position, pull out seat belt tongue ② passing it underneath the folded seatback, and then fasten the seat belt.



WARNING

- **Always fasten the connector tongue and the seat belt in the order shown.**
- **Always make sure both the connector tongue and the seat belt tongue are secured when using the seat belt. Do not use it with only the seat belt tongue attached. This could result in serious personal injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop.**

Stowing rear centre seat belt:



When folding down the rear seat, the rear centre seat belt can be retracted into a stowed position.

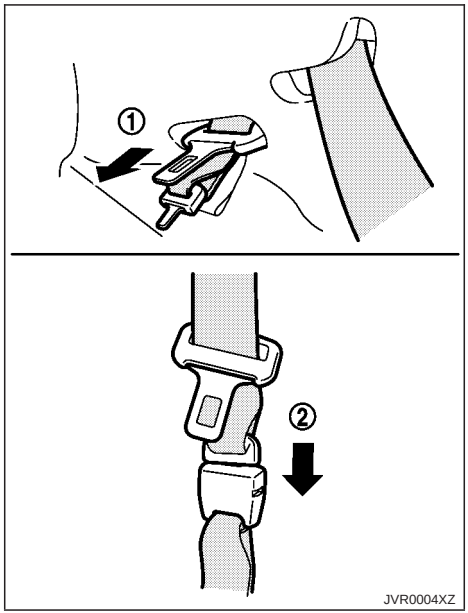
1. Hold the connector tongue ① so that the seat belt does not retract suddenly when the tongue is released from the connector buckle. Release the connector tongue by inserting a suitable tool such as key ② into the connector buckle.

2. Remove the seat belt from the path Ⓐ.
3. Retract the seat belt and store the seat belt tongue and connector tongue on the stowed position ③.

WARNING

- **Do not unfasten the rear centre seat belt connector except when folding down the rear seat.**

Attaching rear centre seat belt:



Always be sure the rear centre seat belt connector tongue and connector buckle are attached. Disconnect only when folding down the rear seat.

To connect the buckle:

1. Pull the seat belt tongue and connector tongue from the stowed position ①.
2. Install the seat belt to the path Ⓐ.
3. Pull the seat belt and secure the connector buckle until it clicks ②.

The centre seat belt buckle is identified by the CENTER mark. The centre seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the centre seat belt buckle.

To fasten the seat belt, see “Fastening seat belts” earlier in this section.

WARNING

- **When attaching the rear centre seat belt connector, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position and the rear centre seat belt connector is completely secured.**
- **If the rear centre seat belt connector and the seatbacks are not secured in the correct position, serious personal injury may result in an accident or sudden stop.**

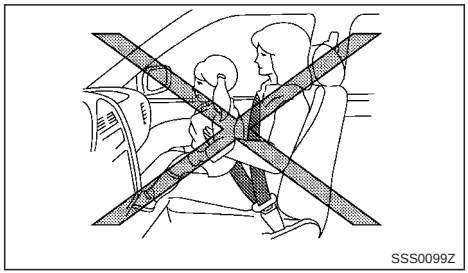
SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

Periodically check that the seat belt and all the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the seat belt webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.

To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINT USAGE


SSS0099Z

WARNING

- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, it is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.**
- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint system while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint system can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Child restraint systems specially designed for infants and small children are available from several manufacturers. When selecting any child restraint systems, place your child in the child restraint system and check the various adjustments to be sure that the child restraint system is compatible with your child. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **NISSAN recommends that the child restraint system be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint system, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint systems in your vehicle.**
- **For a front-facing child restraint system, check to make sure the shoulder belt does not fit close to child's face or neck. If it does, put the shoulder belt behind the child restraint system.**

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. A rear-facing child restraint system must only be used in the rear seat.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit a child restraint system, but as upright as possible.**
- **If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint system is installed requires a locking clip and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint system tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.**
- **After attaching a child restraint system, test it before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place. The child restraint system should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.**
- **Check the child restraint system in your vehicle to be sure that it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.**
- **If a child restraint system is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Improper use of a child restraint system can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants in the vehicle.**
- **Always use an appropriate child restraint system. An improperly installed child restraint system could lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep it secured with a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint system left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint system.

UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINTS FOR FRONT SEAT AND REAR SEATS

When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose a child restraint that complies with the latest European safety standard, ECE Regulation 44.04.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION LOCATIONS

Group	Seating position		
	Front passenger	Rear outboard	Rear centre
Group 0	L	U	L
Group 0+	L	U	L
Group I	L	I/UF	L
Group II	L	I/UF	L
Group II/III	L	I/UF	L

U The seat is suitable for all approved types of child safety.

UF The seat is suitable for forward-facing “universal” category restraints approved in this mass group.

I Suitable for child restraints mounted with ISOFIX and/or Top Tether.

L Suitable only for particular child restraint systems specified in the lists of (Semi-)Universal recommended child restraints later in this section or in the vehicle list of the child restraint system manufacturer.

PERMISSIBLE OPTIONS FOR FITTING AN ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT

Weight class		Size class	Fixture	Seating position		
				Front passenger	Rear outboard	Rear centre
Group 0	up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
Group 0+	up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
		D	ISO/R2	X	X	X
		C	ISO/R3	X	IL	X
Group I	9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	X	X
		C	ISO/R3	X	IL	X
		B	ISO/F2	X	IUF	X
		B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF, IL	X
		A	ISO/F3	X	IUF	X

IL Suitable for particular ISOFIX restraint systems of the “specific-vehicle”, “restricted” or “semi-universal” categories. The ISOFIX restraint system must be approved for the specific vehicle type.

IUF Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

X No child restraint system permitted in this weight class

List of Universal recommended child restraints

Age group	Seating position		
	Front passenger seat with air bag (with **deactivated** front passenger air bag ONLY)	Rear outboard	Rear centre
Group 0+ < 13 kg (0 to 24 months)	MaxiCosi Cabriofix *1, *2	MaxiCosi Cabriofix *1, *2	MaxiCosi Cabriofix *1, *2
Group I 9 to 18 kg (9 to 48 months)	Römer King Plus	Römer King Plus	Römer King Plus
Group II and III 15 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years)	Römer KidFix *1	Römer KidFix *1	Römer KidFix *1

*1: Universal mode only.

*2: Rearward facing only.

NOTE

Child restraints approved to ECE Regulation NO. 44.04 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal or ISOFIX.

WARNING

In vehicles equipped with a side air bag system, do not let any infants or small children sit in the front passenger's seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.

List of Semi-Universal recommended child restraints

Age group	Seating position		
	Front passenger seat with air bag (with **deactivated** front passenger air bag ONLY)	Rear outboard	Rear centre
Group 0+ < 13 kg (0 to 24 months)	MaxiCosi Cabriofix + Easyfix base *1	MaxiCosi Cabriofix + Easyfix base *1 HTS iZi Kid X3 *2	MaxiCosi Cabriofix + Easyfix base *1
Group I 9 to 18 kg (9 to 48 months)	—	MaxiCosi Pearl + family fix *2	—
Group II and III 15 to 36 kg (4 to 12 years)	—	Roemer KidFix *3	—

*1: Using vehicle seat belt + base with support leg.

*2: Using ISOFIX base with support leg.

*3: Using vehicle seat belt and ISOFIX latches on child seat base.

List of approved child restraints

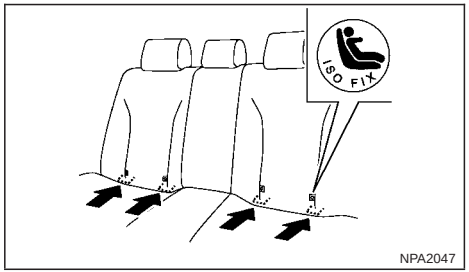
Age group	Size class	Name of CRS	Fixture of CRS	Facing position	Category
0–18 kg	C	Britax/Römer Baby Safe	ISO/R3 support frame	Rear	Semi-Universal
9–18 kg	B1	Britax/Römer DUO Plus	ISO/FX2 top tether	Front	Universal

ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

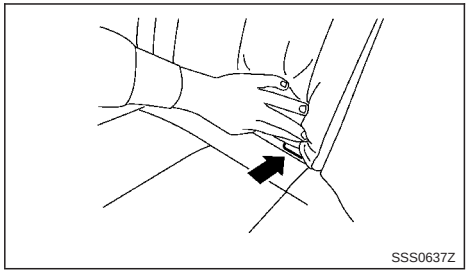
Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the rear outboard seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the centre position using the ISOFIX anchors.**



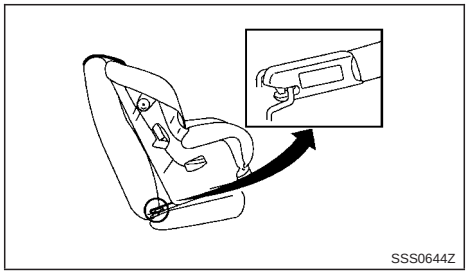
ISOFIX label location



ISOFIX lower anchor location

The ISOFIX anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the ISOFIX anchors.

ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments



Anchor attachment

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. (See “Child restraint installation using ISOFIX” later in this section.)

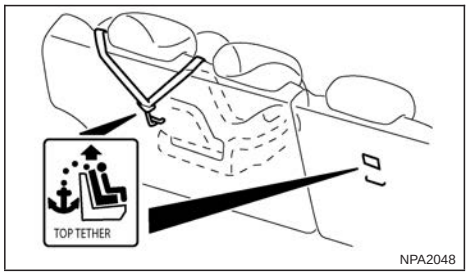
CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

WARNING

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the rear parcel shelf/tonneau board or items in the luggage/cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

Anchorage location



The anchor points are located on the seat behind the rear seats outboard seating positions.

CAUTION

- **Pull up the rear head restraint to raise to the proper position and make sure it is securely locked.**
- **Depending on the shape of the child restraint system, either the child restraint system or the child restraint top tether strap may interfere with the head restraint. When this occurs, remove the head restraint and then install the child restraint system.**

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX

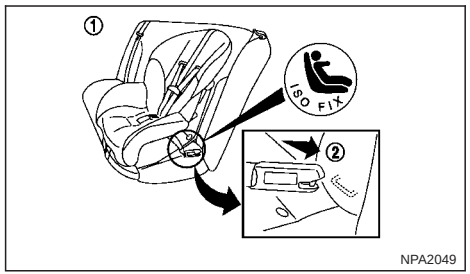
WARNING

- **Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX child restraint system" earlier in this section. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**
- **Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the centre rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

Installation on rear outboard seats

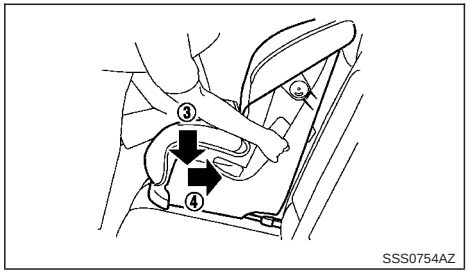
Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:



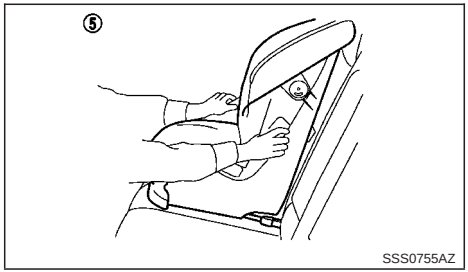
Steps 1 and 2

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "Rear seats" earlier in this section.) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



Step 4

4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See “ISOFIX child restraint system” earlier in this section.)
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.

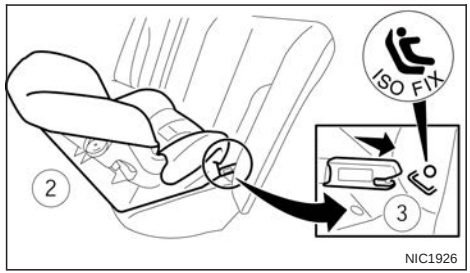


Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

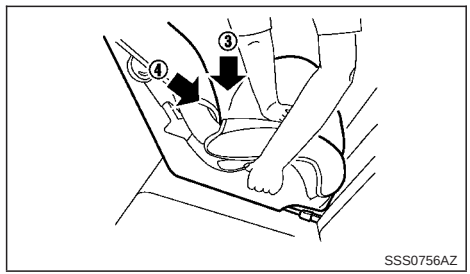
Rear-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer’s instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:



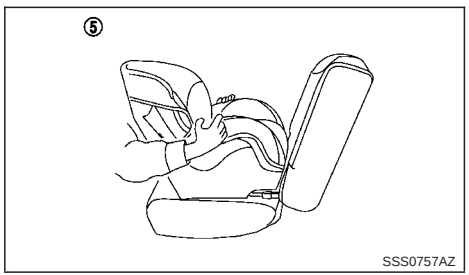
Steps 1 and 2

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.



Step 3

3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See “Child restraint anchorage” earlier in this section.)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.



Step 6

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

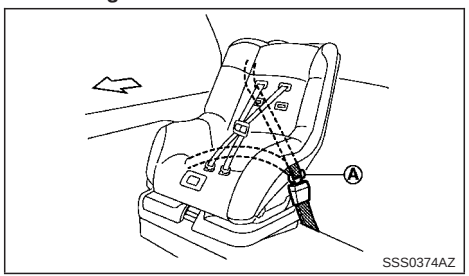
CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING SEAT BELT

Installation on rear seats - seat belts without automatic locking mode

WARNING

- **The three-point type seat belt on your vehicle is not equipped with an automatic locking mode retractor.**
- **The direction of the child restraint system depends on the type of the child restraint system and the size of the child.**

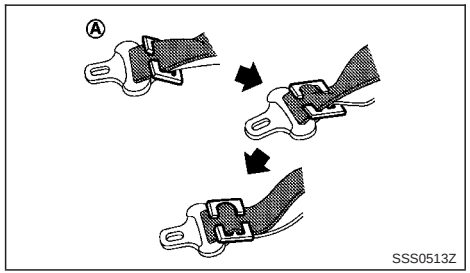
Front-facing:



If you must install a front-facing child restraint system on the rear seat, follow these steps:

1. Position the front-facing child restraint system on the rear seat.

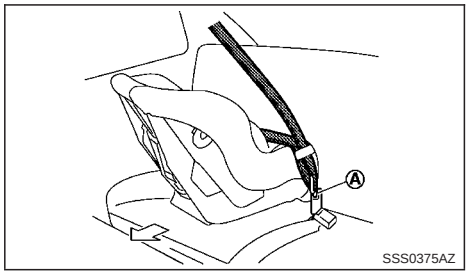
   Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer’s instructions for installation and use.
2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.



   To prevent slack in the lap belt, it is necessary to secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip Ⓐ. Use the locking clip attached to the child restraint system or one which is equivalent in dimension and strength.

   Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer’s instructions for belt routing.
3. Test the child restraint system before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place.
4. Make sure that the child restraint system is properly secured prior to each use.

Rear-facing:

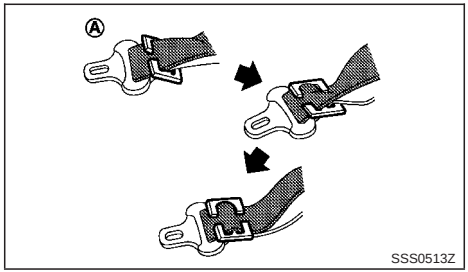


If you must install a rear-facing child restraint system on the rear seat, follow these steps:

1. Position the rear-facing child restraint system on the rear seat.

   Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.

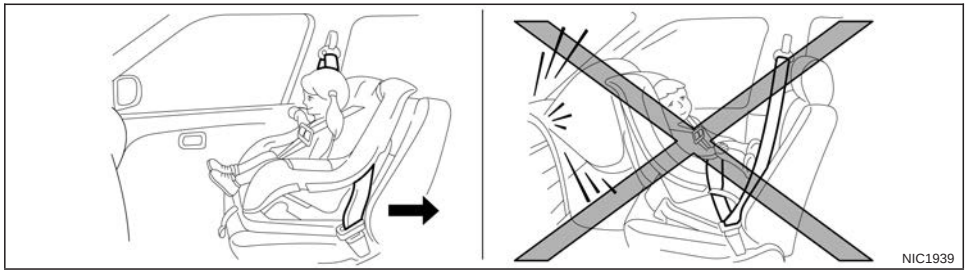


   To prevent slack in the lap belt, it is necessary to secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip Ⓐ. Use the locking clip attached to the child restraint system or one which is equivalent in dimension and strength.

   Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.

3. Test the child restraint system before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place.

4. Make sure that the child restraint system is properly secured prior to each use.



Installation on front passenger's seat

WARNING

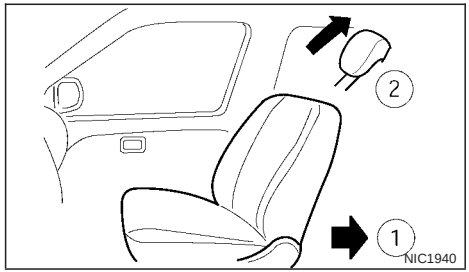
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.**
- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.**

FRONT-FACING:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

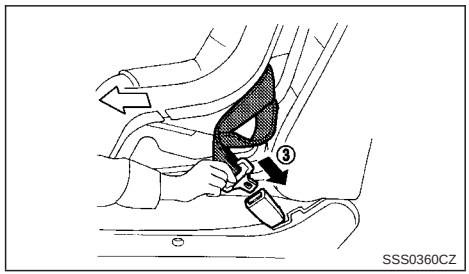
If you must install a front-facing child restraint system on the front seat, follow these steps:

1. For models with the supplemental front-impact passenger's air bag, turn off the front passenger's air bag using the front passenger air bag switch. (See "Front passenger air bag switch" later in this section.) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and make sure that the front air bag status light on the instrument panel illuminates.



Steps 2 and 3

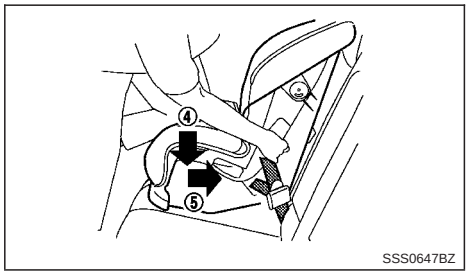
2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. Remove head restraint when a forward facing child seat is to be fitted ②.
4. Position the child restraint in the seat.



Step 5

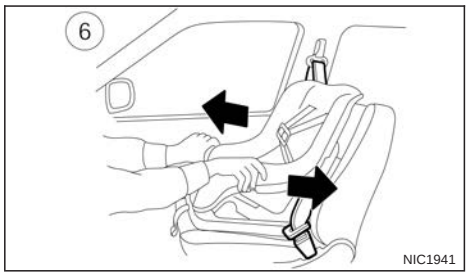
5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.

6. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 7

7. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 8

8. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 6 through 8.

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front-impact air bags, and pre-tensioner seat belts.

Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest and pelvis areas of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

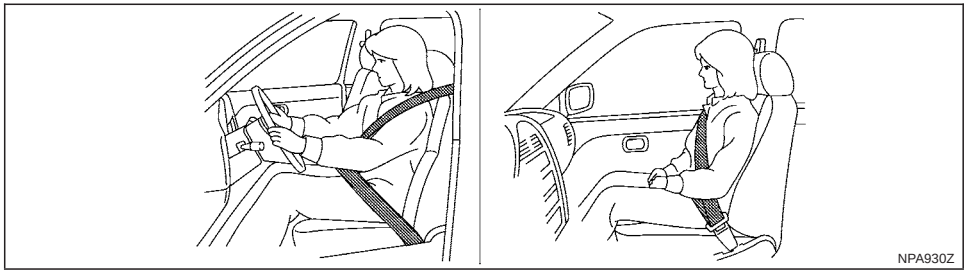
This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's seat belt and **is not** designed to **substitute** for it. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel. (See "Seat belts" earlier in this section.) The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to, or are against, the air bag modules during inflation.

The air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

The SRS operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

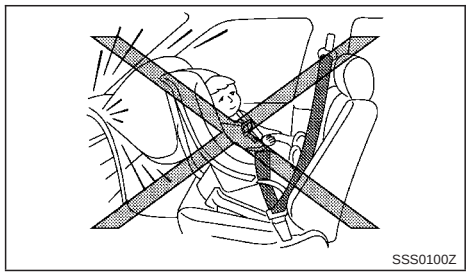
When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS is operational. See "SRS air bag warning light" earlier in this section.



Sit upright and well back

WARNING

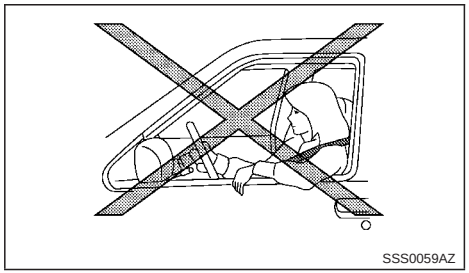
- **The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.**

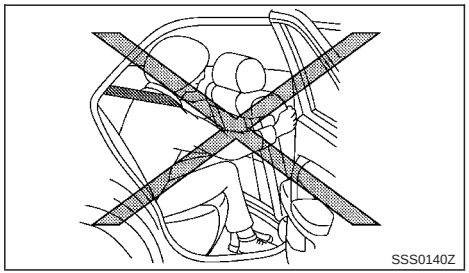


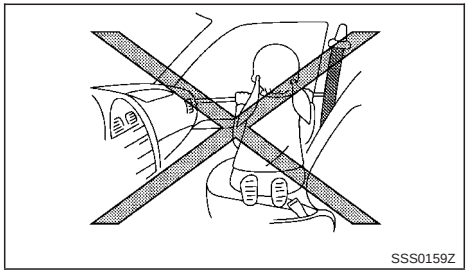
WARNING

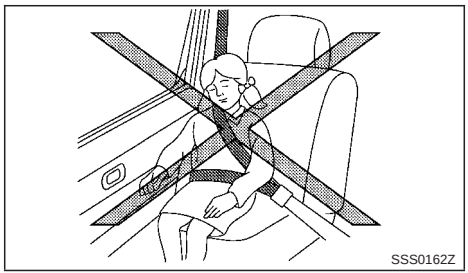
- **Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms.**
- **Children may be severely injured or killed when the air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained.**

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. (See “Child restraints” earlier in this section.)**


SSS0059AZ


SSS0140Z


SSS0159Z


SSS0162Z

- **The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.**
- **Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors.**
- **When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the front seat-mounted side impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.**

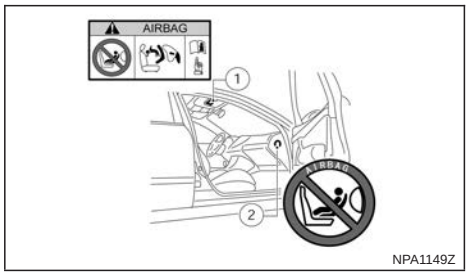
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag inflations.**

Pre-tensioner seat belt system

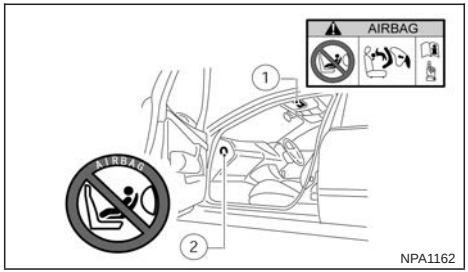
The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions.

Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. (See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" later in this section.)

Air bag warning labels



Left-Hand Drive (LHD)



Right-Hand Drive (RHD)

Warning labels about the supplemental air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustrations.

SRS air bag:

The warning label ① is located on the surface of the passenger's sun visor.

SRS front-impact passenger air bag:

The warning label ② is located on the side of the passenger's side instrument panel.

Both labels warn you not to fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, as such a restraint system used in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.

In vehicles equipped with a front-impact passenger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats. **"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."**. Be sure to read the "AIRBAG LABEL" description at the end of this manual.

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation.

For additional information, see "Child restraints" earlier in this section.

SRS air bag warning light



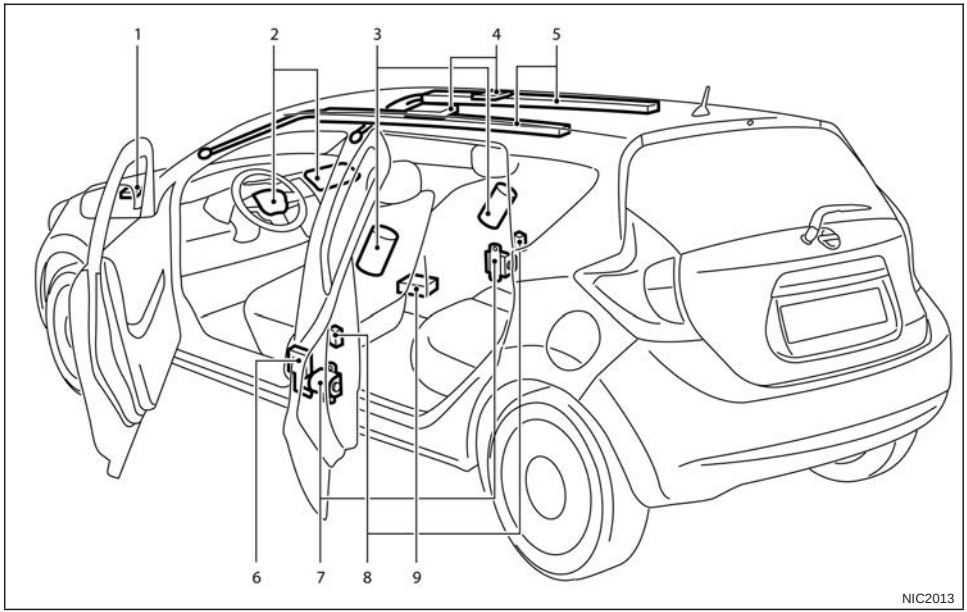
The SRS air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front-impact air bag and pre-tensioner seat belt systems. The monitored circuits include air bag systems and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop immediately.



(Left-Hand Drive (LHD) example

SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS

1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
3. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules
4. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflators
5. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag modules
6. Lap outer pre-tensioner (driver's side)
7. Seat belt with pre-tensioners
8. Satellite sensors
9. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)

WARNING

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad. Do not place any objects between the driver and steering wheel pad. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorised changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, and by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.**

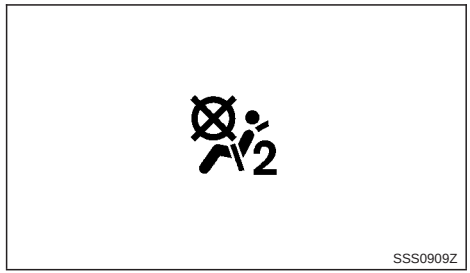
When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the centre of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

Front passenger air bag status light:



When the power switch is in the ON position, the front passenger air bag status light on the meter illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the front passenger air bag system is operational.

When the front passenger air bag is turned off with the front passenger air bag switch, the front passenger air bag status light will illuminate and remain on as long as the front passenger air bag switch is in the OFF position.

WARNING

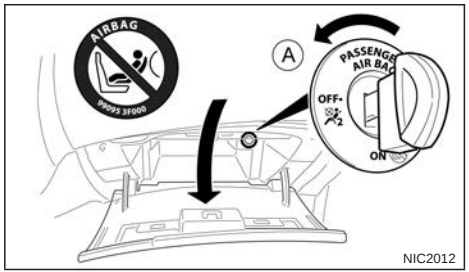
If any of the following conditions occur after the power switch is placed in the ON position, have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- **The front passenger air bag status light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.**

- **The front passenger air bag status light does not illuminate at all.**

Unless checked and repaired, the front passenger air bag system may not function properly.

Front passenger air bag switch:



The front passenger air bag can be turned off with the front passenger air bag switch Ⓐ located inside of the glove box.

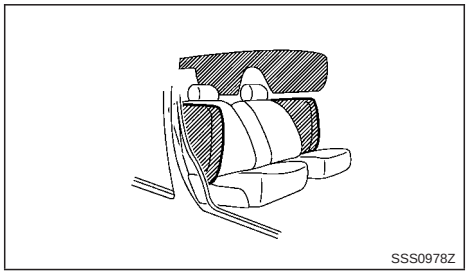
To turn off the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the power switch in the OFF position.
2. Open the glove box and insert the key into the front passenger air bag switch. For Intelligent Key equipped models. See “Keys” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section for mechanical key usage.
3. Push and turn the key to the OFF position.
4. Place the power switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light will illuminate and remain on.

To turn on the front passenger air bag:

1. Place the power switch in the OFF position.
2. Open the glove box and insert the key into the front passenger air bag switch.
3. Push and turn the key to the ON position.
4. Place the power switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light will illuminate then turn off.

Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system



The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag is located at the outside of the front seats’ seatbacks.

The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system operation.

Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system

The roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag is located at the roof rails.

The roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system operation.

PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM

WARNING

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions.

Working with the seat belt retractor, it helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor and anchor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

WARNING

- **Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**
- **The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle.**
- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

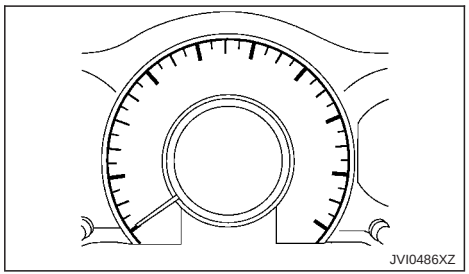
When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the "LOCK" position when working under the bonnet or inside the vehicle.

2 Instruments and controls

Meters and gauges 2-2
Speedometer 2-2
Tachometer 2-2
Odometer/Twin trip odometer 2-2
Trip computer and clock (where fitted) 2-2
Fuel gauge 2-4
Shift lever indicator (Manual transmission – where fitted) 2-4
Xtronic Transmission (CVT) position indicator (where fitted) 2-5
Brightness control 2-5
Outside air temperature 2-5
Maintenance information petrol models 2-5
Maintenance information diesel models 2-6
ECO meters 2-7
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders 2-9
Checking bulbs 2-10
Warning lights 2-10
Indicator lights 2-16
Audible reminders 2-19
Headlight and turn signal switch 2-20
Headlight switch 2-20
Battery saver system 2-21
Headlight aiming control 2-21
Turn signal switch 2-22
Fog light switch 2-23
Front fog lights (where fitted) 2-23
Rear fog light 2-23
Wiper and washer switch 2-24
Windscreen wiper and washer switch 2-24
Rain-sensing auto wiper system (where fitted) 2-24
Rear window wiper and washer operation 2-25
Defogger switch 2-26
Outside mirror defogger (where fitted) 2-26
Horn 2-26
Windows 2-27
Manual windows (where fitted) 2-27
Power windows (where fitted) 2-27
Clock 2-28
Adjusting time 2-28
Power outlet 2-29
Storage 2-30
Glove box 2-30
Upper instrument box 2-30
Card holder 2-30
Cup holders 2-30
Soft bottle holder 2-31
Seat pockets (where fitted) 2-31
Karakuri board (where fitted) 2-31
Tonneau board 2-33
Luggage hooks 2-33
Roof rack 2-33
Sun visors 2-33
Panoramic glass roof (where fitted) 2-34
Sunshade operation 2-34
Interior lights 2-34
Room light 2-34

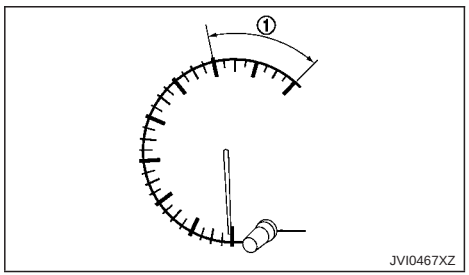
For an overview of the instruments of the instruments and controls, see “Meters and gauges” in the “0. Illustrated table of contents” section.

SPEEDOMETER



The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed.

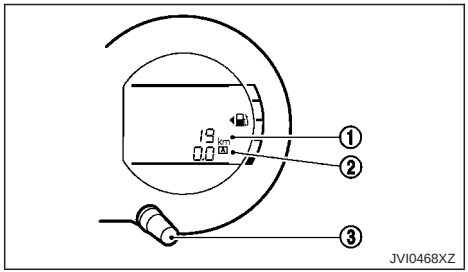
TACHOMETER



The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).

Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.

ODOMETER/TWIN TRIP ODOMETER



The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed:

- when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- for 30 seconds after the ignition switch was placed in the “OFF” position.

The odometer ① displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer ② displays the distance of individual trips.

Changing twin trip odometer display

Push the trip odometer switch ③ to change the display as follows:

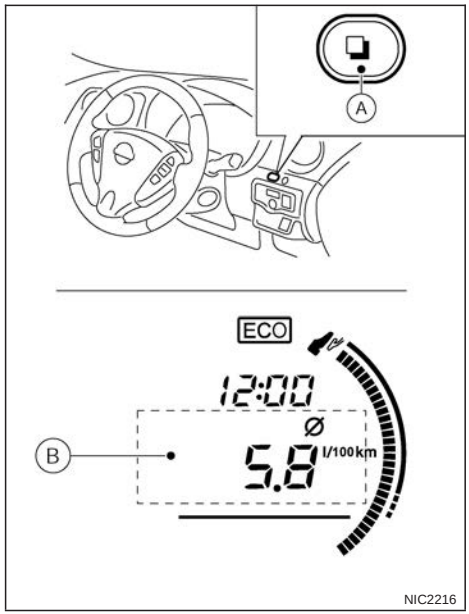
Odometer → TRIP A → TRIP B → Trip computer mode → Odometer

For trip computer information, see “Trip computer and clock (where fitted)” later in this section.

Resetting twin trip odometer

Push the trip odometer switch ③ for more than 1 second to reset the trip odometer to zero.

TRIP COMPUTER AND CLOCK (where fitted)



(A): Trip computer mode switch

The trip computer mode switch Ⓐ located at the side of the meter on the instrument panel.

Trip computer Ⓑ and clock appear on the centre display inside the speedometer.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the trip computer can be selected by pushing the trip computer mode switch.

Each time the trip computer mode switch is pushed, the display Ⓐ will change as follows:

Current fuel consumption → Average fuel consumption → Range → Average speed → Elapsed time → TPMS settings

Current fuel consumption (km/l)



The current fuel consumption mode shows the current fuel consumption.

Average fuel consumption (km/l)



The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset.

Resetting is done by pushing the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ for longer than 1 second.

The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 500 m (1/3 miles) after a reset, the display shows "— — —".

Range (km)



The range mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refuelling.

The range is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The range mode includes a low range warning feature: when the fuel level is low, the range mode is automatically selected and the digits blink in order to draw the driver's attention. Push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ to return to the mode that was selected before the warning occurred.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the range display will change to "— — — —".

- **If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is turned off may continue to be displayed.**
- **When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.**

Average speed



The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since the last reset.

Resetting is done by pushing the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ for longer than 1 second.

Elapsed time

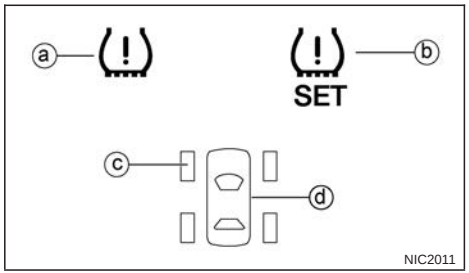


The elapsed time mode shows the time since the last reset.

The displayed time can be reset by pushing the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ for longer than 1 second.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) setting

General information, please see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.



ⓐ TPMS indicator light

ⓑ TPMS set indicator light

ⓒ Tyre indicator light

ⓓ TPMS tyre location indicator light

- When the lights ⓐ, ⓒ and ⓓ come on, stop as soon as possible and set the tyre pressure(s) to the correct value indicated on the tyre label.
- **At ignition ON and engine off:**
  navigate through the trip computer by a repeated short push of the trip computer mode switch. The TPMS is selected when ⓑ appears.

  Long push of the trip computer mode switch will start the TPMS reset procedure. The TPMS set indicator light ⓑ and [SET] will flash 3 times. When successful the trip computer shows the average fuel consumption mode again.

  Drive the vehicle between 25 and 100 km/h. The TPMS settings are updated.

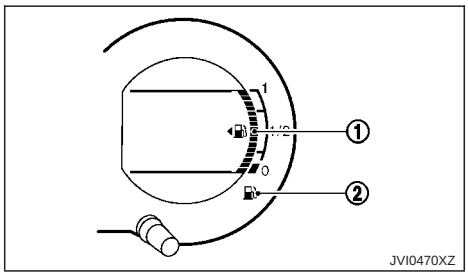
Clock settings mode (where fitted)

For clock adjustment, see “Clock” later in this section.

Resetting trip computer display

Push the trip computer mode switch Ⓐ for longer than 3 seconds. The display of average fuel consumption, average speed and elapsed time will be reset at the same time.

FUEL GAUGE



The arrow, , indicates that the fuel filler lid is located on the left side of the vehicle.

CAUTION

Refuel before the gauge reads the empty (0) position.

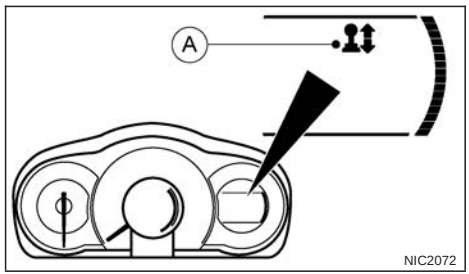
There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reads the empty (0) position.

The fuel gauge ① indicates the approximate fuel level in the tank when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, accelerating, or going up and down hills due to movement of fuel in the tank.

The low fuel warning light ② illuminates when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reads the empty (0) position.

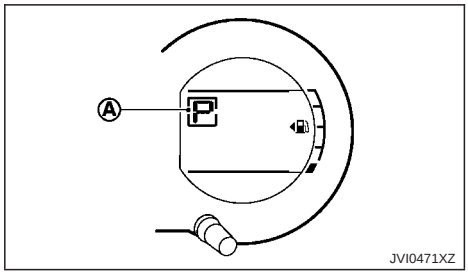
SHIFT LEVER INDICATOR (Manual transmission – where fitted)



The shift lever indicator Ⓐ can help to improve the level of environmentally friendly driving. When the up arrow appears, upshifting is recommended. When the down arrow appears, downshifting is recommended.

For more information, see “Driving vehicle” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

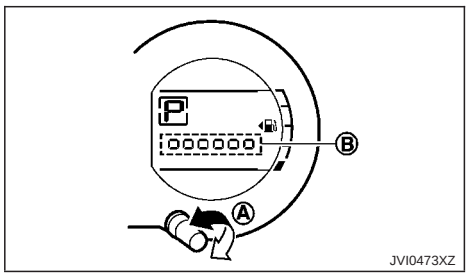
XTRONIC TRANSMISSION (CVT) POSITION INDICATOR (where fitted)



The Xtronic Transmission (CVT) position indicator Ⓐ indicates the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

For more information, see “Driving vehicle” later in this section.

BRIGHTNESS CONTROL

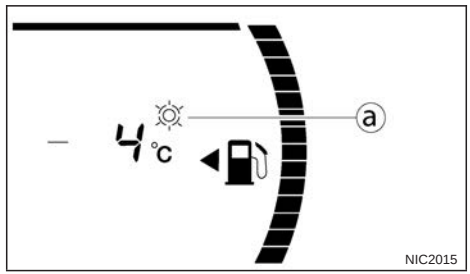


The instrument brightness control operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Turn the brightness (/trip odometer) control switch Ⓐ clockwise or anticlockwise to increase or decrease the brightness. The brightness indicator Ⓑ will be shown briefly in the display when the brightness control switch is turned.

When the brightness level reaches the maximum or minimum, a beep will sound.

OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE



The outside air temperature is displayed in °C.

When the outside air temperature decreases to 4 °C (39 °F) or lower, the outside air temperature display blinks to give a warning. The ICY warning icon ⓐ appears.

The display will stop blinking after 1 minute or when the outside air temperature increases over 4°C (39°F) or decreases below - 4°C (25° F).

MAINTENANCE INFORMATION petrol models

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, maintenance information (the wrench symbol and the remaining distance to oil change (or maintenance)) is displayed for about 5 seconds and then turns off.

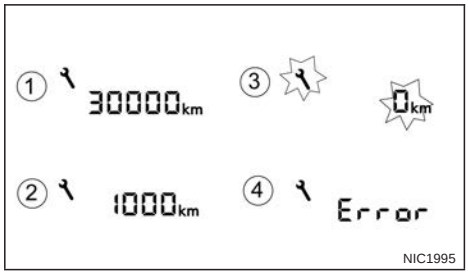
The wrench symbol and the remaining distance to oil change information is displayed as a reminder to perform the oil change or a maintenance service on time.

To set the distance to oil change (maintenance) proceed as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, and within 3 seconds, while the distance to oil change and the wrench symbol ( ) are still displayed, push the trip odometer switch at least for 3 seconds and the distance will start flashing.
2. Each time the trip odometer switch is pushed, the distance will be extended. The distance is extended by 1,000 km (500 miles) each time the switch is pushed. The distance can be set within a range of 0 to 20,000 km (12,000 miles).
3. Do not touch any switches for at least 5 seconds; the new distance to oil change will then be set in the trip computer.

If the distance to oil change is set to 0 (zero), the distance and the wrench symbol will not be displayed when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

MAINTENANCE INFORMATION diesel models



① Normal operation

② Remaining distance to next oil change

③ Oil change is overdue

④ Error message

NOTE

The maintenance interval will reduce faster with certain types of driving, especially at low speeds in urban conditions.

CAUTION

- **The engine oil must be changed before remaining distance to next oil change falls to 0 km (miles).**
- **Failure to change engine oil on time risks causing damage to the engine.**
- **Continued driving after remaining distance to next oil change reaches 0 km (miles) may result in reduced engine performance. The engine malfunction indicator light (orange) will illuminate.**
- **The DPF (where fitted) may also become saturated because regeneration is restricted once the distance equals 0 km (miles)**
- **When "Oil Lo" is displayed, fill the engine with the correct oil as soon as possible. For details, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.**
- **The oil level check is not designed to be the only indicator of a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level. For details, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.**
- **NISSAN recommends checking the oil level every 5,000 km (3,000 miles).**

Always visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to perform the oil maintenance and distance to oil change reset. The distance to oil change must be reset after the oil has been changed, For details, see "Reset oil change interval" later in this section.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the display in the speedometer will change in the following order:

Remaining distance to oil change (with a wrench symbol) ① → Oil level status ("Oil Good" or "Oil Lo") → odometer/twin trip odometer

Or push the trip odometer switch to scroll through the modes.

A short push on the trip odometer switch during the "Oil Good" or "Oil Lo" mode allows to display an approximate oil level indication. If "Oil Lo" is shown, engine oil should be added to the engine. (For details, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section)

– The wrench symbol and the remaining distance to oil change information acts as a reminder to perform the oil change on time.

– If remaining distance to oil change falls to 1,500, 1,000, 500, 400, 300, 200 or 100 km (or miles), an oil change is due and remaining distance to oil change will continue to be displayed whilst driving ②. Push the trip odometer switch for the odometer/twin trip odometer display. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for oil and maintenance service.

– When distance to oil change reaches 0 km (miles), both symbol and 0 km (miles) digit flash continuously ③:

  - Push the trip odometer switch to view the odometer/twin trip odometer display immediately. The symbol remains displayed and continues to flash as a reminder or warning that the oil needs to be changed.
  - The oil change is overdue, it is strongly recommended to have the oil changed immediately by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to prevent engine damage.

– If the error message ④ is shown, visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Reset oil change interval

NOTE

Do not perform the reset operation unless the engine oil has been changed.

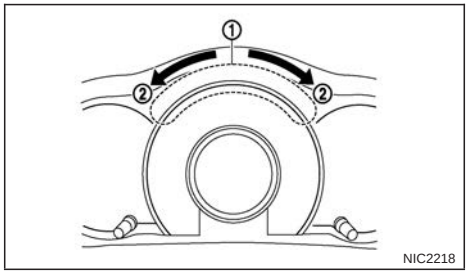
After the oil has been changed, the remaining distance to oil change information needs to be reset to the default distance. Reset is performed using the shafts on the combination meter: push both shafts at least for 5 seconds whilst distance to oil change is displayed at ignition ON. Release the shafts and the distance to oil change is reset to the default distance.

ECO METERS

WARNING

Keeping a close watch on the display while driving may cause a traffic accident. When driving, minimise the amount of time spent looking at the display to avoid causing an accident.

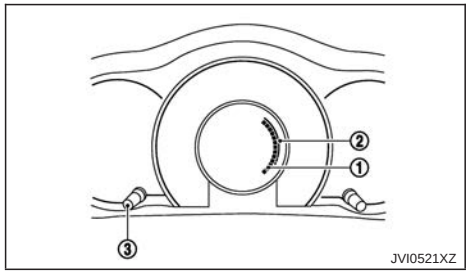
ECO drive indicator



ECO drive indicator ① is displayed according to the efficiency of the driving style, while driving the vehicle in ECO mode. (ECO drive indicator is not displayed when the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.)

When the ECO button on the centre console is pushed to the ON position, ECO mode is activated and the ECO drive indicator comes on. The indicator will illuminate in the directions of ② as the driving pattern becomes more ECO friendly.

ECO pedal guide

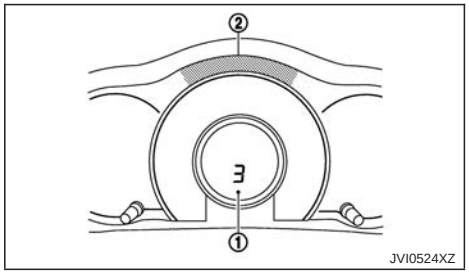


Accelerator pedal depressing levels are displayed on ①, while driving the vehicle in ECO mode. (Accelerator pedal depressing levels are not displayed when the shift lever in the R (Reverse) position.)

Fuel consumption can be improved when accelerator pedal depressing levels displayed on ① are adjusted to within the ECO drive area ②.

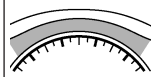
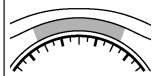
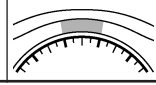
The ECO pedal guide can be switched between displaying/not displaying, when pushing switch ③ for a short period of time.

ECO drive report (where fitted)



The level of ECO driving achieved while driving the vehicle (from the moment the ignition switch is place in the ON position until the moment it is placed in the “OFF” position) is evaluated after driving.

The achieved level (Score) is displayed on the vehicle information display ① and ECO drive indicator ② when the ignition switch is placed in the “OFF” position.

Score		ECO level
Vehicle information display	ECO drive indicator	
5		Good
3		Normal
1		Low

Score is not indicated in the following conditions.

- The duration of driving the vehicle in ECO mode was 10 minutes or less.
- ECO mode system was turned off just before the ignition switch was placed in the “OFF” position.

For more information, see “ECO mode system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

 Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light	 Low fuel warning light	 Low temperature indicator light (green)*
 Brake warning light	 P position selecting warning light	 Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) — orange
 TPMS indicator light	 Lane departure warning light (orange)*	 Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system warning light*
 Charge warning light	 Seat belt warning light	 Malfunction warning light and/or Water in fuel filter warning light — red*
 Door open warning light	 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light	 Security indicator light
 Diesel Particulate Filter warning light	 Front passenger airbag deactivated (OFF) warning light (red)	 Side light and headlight indicator light
 Electric power steering warning light	 Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light	 SPORT mode indicator light
 Engine oil pressure warning light	 ECO mode system indicator light*	 Turn signals/hazard indicator lights
 High temperature warning light (red)*	 Engine start operation indicator light	 Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light
 Intelligent Key system warning light*	 High beam indicator light	 Water in fuel filter warning light
 Front fog light indicator light*	 Stop/Start System indicator light	 Speed limiter indicator light
 Glow plug indicator light	 Rear fog light indicator light	 Cruise control on indicator light
 Trailer direction indicator light	 Cruise control/speed limiter set indicator light	*: where fitted

CHECKING BULBS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition switch in the “ON” position without starting the engine.

The following lights will illuminate and remain so until engine is started:

, , , , PS, .

Where fitted, the following lights will illuminate briefly and then turn off:

, , , , , , (red), SPORT, , , .

If any lights fail to illuminate, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

WARNING LIGHTS

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See “Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

Brake warning light

WARNING

- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive the vehicle until the brake system has been checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Even if you judge it to be safe, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Depressing the footbrake pedal without the engine running and/or with a low brake fluid level could increase the stopping distance and require greater pedal travel distance and effort.**

The brake warning light indicates the parking brake system operation, a low brake fluid level of the brake system and an Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) malfunction.

Parking brake warning indicator:

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, and the parking brake is applied, the brake warning light illuminates. When the engine is running, and parking brake is released, the brake warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the brake warning light has turned off before driving. (See “Parking brake” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.)

Low brake fluid warning indicator:

If the brake warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, and the parking brake is released, it may indicate the brake fluid level is low.

When the brake warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the reservoir, add brake fluid as necessary. (See “Brake fluid” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

If the brake fluid level is sufficient, have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator:

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning

light illuminate, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See “Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light” earlier in this section.)



TPMS indicator light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the TPMS indicator light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the low tyre pressure warning system is operational.

This light illuminates or blinks if there is low tyre pressure or, in case of a tyre pressure warning system malfunction it will flash for 1 minute and then stay illuminated.

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of all tyres except the spare.

WARNING

- **Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible if the TPMS system is malfunctioning.**
- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **avoid abrupt braking**
  - **reduce vehicle speed**
  - **pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **stop the vehicle as soon as possible**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light “OFF”. In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible. (See “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section for changing a flat tyre.)**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible to check the TPMS system.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant. (for models not equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**
- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:
  - **Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.**
  - **If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.**

- **If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.**

- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**
- **Special aluminium valves are fitted to mount the TPMS sensors on the wheels. The TPMS sensor is fixed at the wheels by a nut. The nut needs to be correctly fitted at a torque setting of 7.5 ± 0.5 Nm. If the TPMS sensor is tightened exceeding the limit, there is a possibility the sensor grommet will be damaged. If the sensor is tightened under the limit, there is a possibility to cause an air leak.**
- **Use Genuine NISSAN or equivalent valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the aluminium valves every six years (for example during a tyre change). Once they have been removed, the aluminium valves cannot be reused and must be replaced. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**

Low tyre pressure warning:

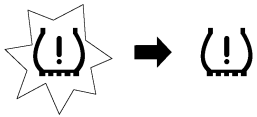
If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the warning light will illuminate.

When the TPMS indicator light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard. The TPMS indicator light does not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After TPMS reset operation or when the correct tyre pressure is detected, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to reset the TPMS and turn off the TPMS indicator light. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure.

For additional information, see “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

When wheels do not have genuine NISSAN tyre pressure sensors or if the TPMS malfunctions:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is pushed ON. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Make sure the correct genuine NISSAN tyre pressure sensors or equivalent are fitted to the wheels. When the light still illuminates, have the system checked by an NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

TPMS indicator light(s)	Possible cause	Recommended action
	Low tyre pressure	1) Inflate tyre to the correct pressure 2) Reset TPMS See “TPMS reset” in the “2. Starting and driving” section
	Genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor is not detected at one or more wheels	Check the TPMS sensors
	TPMS radio communication interference between TPMS wheel sensor and TPMS receiver due to external sources.	Drive away from the area of interference
	TPMS parts malfunction	If the problem persists contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop

For additional information, see “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

Charge warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the charge warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the charge warning light turns off. This indicates the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair. (See “Drive belts” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

CAUTION

Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.

Door open warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the door open warning light illuminates if any of the doors are open or not closed securely.

PS Electric power steering warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the electric power steering warning light turns off. This indicates the electric power steering system is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist to the steering will cease operation but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering efforts are required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

(See “Electric power steering system” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

Engine oil pressure warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the engine oil pressure warning light turns off. This indicates that the oil pressure sensors in the engine are operational.

If the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light illuminated could cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked using the dipstick. (See “Engine oil” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)**

High temperature warning light (red) (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the high temperature warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates that the high temperature sensor in the engine coolant system is operational.

CAUTION

If the high temperature warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the engine temperature is extremely high. Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible.

If the vehicle is overheated, continuing vehicle operation may seriously damage the engine. (See “Engine overheat” in the “6. In case of emergency” section for the immediate action required.)

KEY Intelligent Key system warning light

After the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position, this light comes on for about 2 seconds and then turns off.

This light illuminates or blinks as follows:

- The light blinks in yellow when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.
- The light blinks in green when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power. Replace the battery with a new one. See “Intelligent Key battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.
- The light illuminates in yellow when it warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.

If the warning light illuminates in yellow while the engine is stopped, it may be impossible to free the steering lock or to start the engine. If the light comes on while the engine is running, you can drive the vehicle. However in these cases, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for repair as soon as possible.

Lane Departure Warning (LDW) light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light will come on in orange, turn green, and then turn off. This indicates that the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is operational.

While the LDW system is on, the light will blink and a warning chime will sound if the vehicle is travelling close to either the left or the right of a travelling lane with detectable lane markers.

If the light comes on and remains on, it may indicate that the LDW system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
See “Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Lane Departure Warning (LDW) systems” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system warning light (where fitted)

When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the indicator light will first illuminate in orange and turn green before turning off. This indicates that the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system is operational.

If the light comes on and remains on, it may indicate that the BSW system is not functioning properly. Although the vehicle is still driveable, have the system checked by an NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. See “Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Lane Departure Warning (LDW) systems” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

Low fuel warning light

The low fuel warning light illuminates when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position. There will be a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches the empty (0) position.

P position selecting warning light

The warning light blinks in red when the ignition switch is pushed to stop the engine with the shift lever in any position except the P (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position or push the ignition switch to the “ON” position.

An inside warning chime will also sound.

(See “Intelligent Key system (where fitted)” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.)

Seat belt warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the seat belt warning light illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the driver’s seat belt is fastened.

(See “Seat belts” in the “1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section.)

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS air bag system and pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

- The SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. (See “Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)” in the “1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section.)

Front passenger airbag deactivated (OFF) warning light

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position the front passenger airbag deactivated (OFF) warning light , located in the combination meter, illuminates for approximately 7 seconds and then goes off. This means the system is operational.

The light warns of front passenger airbag status. If the front passenger airbag has been deactivated, the light comes on and stays on as long as the front passenger airbag switch remains in the OFF position.



Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light illuminates and then turns off.

The warning light blinks when the ESP system is operating.

When the warning light blinks while driving, the driving condition is slippery and the vehicle’s traction limit is about to be exceeded.

If the warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position, it may indicate that the ESP system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

If a malfunction occurs the ESP function is turned off, but the vehicle is still driveable. (See “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

INDICATOR LIGHTS



Water in fuel filter warning light (Diesel engine)

If the warning light remains on or flashes irregularly while the engine is running, there may be water in the fuel filter. Should this happen, try to drain the water from the fuel filter, see “Fuel filter (Diesel engine models)” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section or have the system inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Failure to drain the water from the fuel filter can cause serious damage to the engine. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible.



ECO mode system indicator light

The ECO mode system indicator light illuminates when the ECO mode system is turned on.

(See “ECO mode system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)



Engine start operation indicator light

This light appears when the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. This light means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed. You can start the engine directly in any position.



High beam indicator light

The high beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight high beam is “ON”. The indicator turns off when the low beam is selected. (See “Headlight and turn signal switch” earlier in this section.)



Stop/Start System indicator light

The Stop/Start System indicator light illuminates in the meter when the Stop/Start System has automatically turned off the engine.

The Stop/Start System indicator light with remain illuminated until either:

The engine is automatically turned back on by the Stop/Start System, or:

The engine automatic restart is prevented by opening the engine bonnet, removing the drivers seat belt (MT models) or opening the drivers door (MT models).



Low temperature indicator light (green) (where fitted)

The low temperature indicator light illuminates when the engine coolant temperature is low.

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, after the high temperature warning light (red) illuminates for 1 second, the low temperature indicator light illuminates and then turns off. After this indicators that the engine coolant has warmed up.

If the low temperature indicator light stays illuminated after the engine has sufficiently warmed up, it may indicate the low temperature sensor in the engine coolant system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

If the light illuminates in red, it may indicate that the engine temperature is extremely high. (See “High temperature warning light (red) (where fitted)” earlier in this section.)



Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates. After starting the engine, the MIL turns off. This indicates that the engine control system is operational.

If the MIL illuminates or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on steady:

An engine control system malfunction has been detected. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) blinking:

An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the engine control system. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly.

To reduce or avoid possible damage to the engine control system when the MIL illuminates or blinks:

- Avoid driving at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid going up steep uphill grades.
- Avoid carrying or towing unnecessary loads.

CAUTION

- **Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system, which may affect the vehicle’s warranty coverage.**
- **Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.**

Diesel particulate filter:

Some diesel engine models are fitted with a Diesel Particulate Filter system, which is a device that removes carbon (soot) from the exhaust gas. To operate effectively, the diesel particulate filter system must routinely conduct a cleaning operation, called regeneration, that burns-off the accumulated carbon. This regeneration process is normally automatic and not visible to the driver.

Driving conditions such as frequent short journeys or stop/start driving can result in excessive build up of carbon in the filter. This may lead to saturation of the diesel particulate filter system. If this happens the Malfunction Indicator (MI)  will illuminate indicating that a Service Regeneration by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop is required. The engine speed may also be limited to protect the diesel particulate filter system.

NOTE

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop to perform a forced regeneration.

WARNING

- **The Diesel Particulate Filter becomes extremely hot after burning particulate matter.**
- **Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily.**
- **Be careful not to burn yourself with exhaust gases.**
- **Use engine oil for diesel particulate filter equipped models. For details, see “Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities” in the “9. Technical information” section.**

Security indicator light

The security indicator light blinks when the ignition switch is in the “LOCK”, “OFF” or “ACC” position. This function indicates the security system equipped on the vehicle is operational.

If security system is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position. (See “Security system” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section for additional information.)

Side light and headlight indicator light

The side light and headlight indicator light illuminates when the side lights, tail lights, number plate lights and other lights are on. The indicator light turns off when the lights are turned off.

See “Headlight and turn signal switch” later in this section.

SPORT mode indicator light

The SPORT mode indicator light illuminates when the SPORT mode is turned “ON”. (See “Driving vehicle” in the “5. Starting and driving” section for the use of the SPORT mode switch.)

Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The turn signals/hazard indicator lights blink when the turn signal switch lever or hazard indicator flasher switch is “ON”. (See “Headlight and turn signal switch” later in this section or “Hazard indicator flasher switch” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.)

Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light

The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light illuminates when the ESP OFF switch is pushed to the “OFF” position.

When the ESP OFF switch is pushed to the “OFF” position, the ESP system is turned off. (See “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

Trailer direction indicator light (where fitted)

The light will light up whenever an additional electrical load is detected by the direction indicator system.

For additional information, see “Trailer detection (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

Front fog light indicator light (where fitted)

The light comes on when the front fog lights are switched on.

Rear fog light indicator light

The light comes on when the rear fog light is switched on.

Glow plug indicator light (Diesel engines)

This light comes on when the ignition switch is in the ON position and goes out when the glow plugs have been pre-heated. When the engine is cold, the glow plug warm-up time will be longer.

Cruise control on indicator light (where fitted)

The cruise control on indicator light indicates the activation of the cruise control system.

When the cruise control main switch is turned on, the indicator light will illuminate, indicating the cruise control system is in the standby mode. (See “Cruise control (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

Speed limiter indicator light (where fitted)

This light illuminates when the speed limiter main switch is pushed. The light turns off when the main switch is pushed again. When the speed limiter main switch indicator light illuminates, the speed limiter system is operational. (See “Speed limiter (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

SET Cruise control/speed limiter set indicator light (where fitted)

The cruise control/speed limiter set indicator light indicates the status of the cruise control system.

When the vehicle speed is controlled by the cruise control/speed limiter system, the indicator light illuminates.

If the cruise control/speed limiter set indicator light blinks while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the cruise control/speed limiter system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See “Cruise control (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section and “Speed limiter (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop promptly. (See “Brakes” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

Key reminder chime

The key reminder chime will sound if the driver’s door is opened while the ignition switch is in the “ACC” position.

Be sure that the ignition switch is switched to the “LOCK” position when the door is opened, and carry the Intelligent Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

For the Intelligent Key system, an inside or outside chime will sound under some conditions. When a chime sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. (See “Intelligent Key system (where fitted)” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.)

Light reminder chime

The light reminder chime will sound if the driver’s door is opened while the headlight switch is in the or position and the ignition switch is in the “ACC”, “OFF” or “LOCK” position.

Be sure to turn the light switch to the “OFF” position when you leave the vehicle.

Parking brake reminder chime

The parking brake reminder chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 7 km/h (4 MPH) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

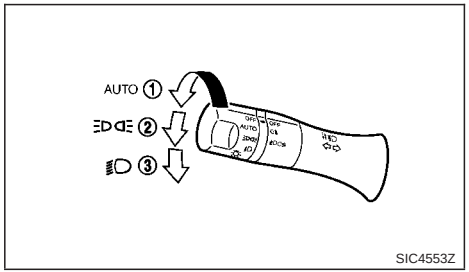
Stop/Start System reminder buzzer

The Stop/Start System reminder buzzer will sound if:

- The driver’s seat belt is unfastened.
- The driver’s door is open.
- The vehicle engine bonnet is open.

Be sure to check if any of the above conditions apply if the Stop/Start System reminder buzzer sounds, and take action accordingly. Close the bonnet or the driver’s door, or fasten the seat belt then restart the engine using the ignition switch.
For additional information, see “Stop/Start System (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

HEADLIGHT SWITCH



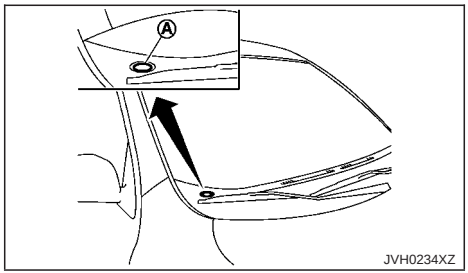
NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

Autolight system (AUTO — where fitted)

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position and the headlight switch is in the “AUTO” position ①, the headlights, side lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights (tail lights), and other lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

The headlights will turn on automatically at twilight or in rainy weather (when the windscreen wiper is operated continuously).

When the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position, the lights will turn off automatically.



CAUTION

Do not place any objects on top of the sensor Ⓐ. The sensor senses the brightness level and controls the autolight function. If the sensor is covered, it reacts as if it is dark, and the headlights will illuminate.

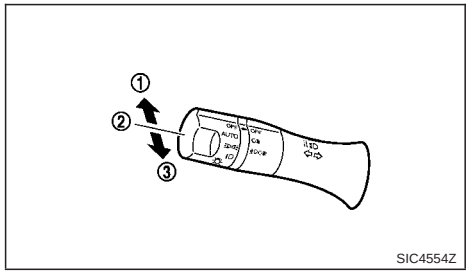
position

The position ② turns on the front clearance lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and other lights.

position

The position ③ turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.

Headlight beam



To turn on the high beam, push the lever towards the front position ①.

To turn off the high beam, return the lever to the neutral position ②.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards the rearmost position ③. The headlights can be flashed even when the headlights are not on.

“Friendly Lighting”

The “Friendly Lighting” function is a convenience facility. It allows you to provide lighting from the headlights after the ignition switch has been turned to the LOCK position.

Pulling the headlight switch towards you once, will turn on the headlights and turn off after a period of time. It is possible to repeat this operation up to four times successively, to increase the lighting period to up to 2 minutes.

NOTE

The “Friendly Lighting” function can be cancelled by switching the ignition switch to the Acc or ON position.

Daytime running lights (where fitted)

Even if the headlight switch is in the OFF or AUTO position, the daytime running lights (in the front fog light units) illuminate after the engine is started.

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

The light reminder chime will sound if the driver’s door is opened while the following operation is found:

- The headlight switch is in either the ≡D◇≡ or 𝌆 position, and the ignition switch in the ACC, OFF or LOCK position.

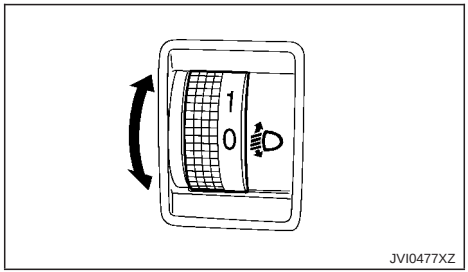
Be sure to turn the headlight switch to the “OFF” position when you leave the vehicle.

If the doors are closed and locked with the integrated key fob, the Intelligent Key or the door request switch while the headlight switch is in either the ≡D◇≡ or 𝌆 position, the battery saver function will turn off the lights to prevent the battery from being discharged. The lights will turn on when the doors are being opened.

CAUTION

Do not leave the lights on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.

HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL



The headlight aiming control operates when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position and the headlight is on to allow the headlight axis to be adjusted according to the driving condition.

When driving with no heavy load/luggage or driving on a flat road, select the normal position “0”.

If the number of occupants and load/luggage in the vehicle changes, the headlight axis may become higher than normal.

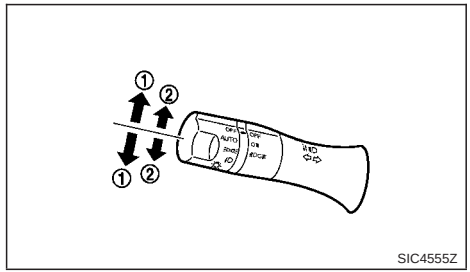
If the vehicle is travelling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly shine on the rearview and outside mirrors of a vehicle ahead or the windscreen of an oncoming vehicle, which may obscure other drivers’ vision.

To adjust to the proper aiming height, turn the switch accordingly. The higher the number designated on the switch, the lower the headlight axis.

Select the switch position by referring to the following samples.

Switch position	Number of front seat occupants	Number of rear seat occupants	Weight of load in luggage compartment	
			Petrol	Diesel
0	1 or 2	No occupants	No load	
1	2	3		
2	2	3	Approximately 24 kg	Approximately 40 kg
3	1	No occupants	Approximately 288 kg	Approximately 278 kg

TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



CAUTION

The turn signal switch will not be cancelled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After the turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.

Turn signal

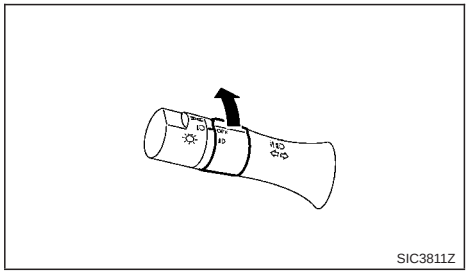
To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down ① towards the desired direction. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

Lane change signal

To turn on the lane change signals, move the lever up or down ② towards the desired direction to the point where the light begins to flash.

To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.

FRONT FOG LIGHTS (where fitted)



Front and rear fog lights

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the position with the headlight switch in the or position.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the OFF position.

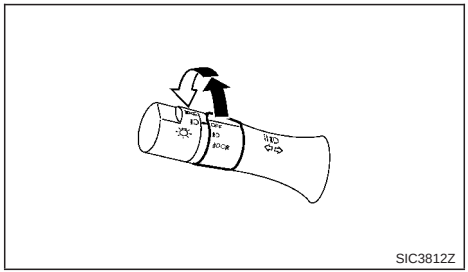
When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position (where fitted):

- Turning the fog light switch to the position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the ON position or the engine is running.

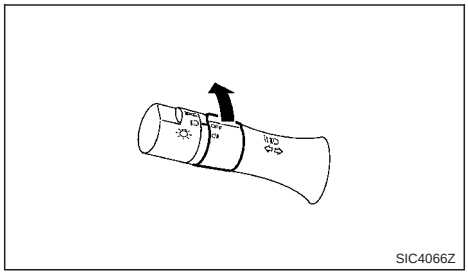
Daytime running lights (where fitted)

Even if the headlight switch and fog light switch is in the OFF or AUTO position, the daytime running lights (in the front fog light units) illuminate after the engine is started.

REAR FOG LIGHT



Type A (where fitted)



Type B

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced. [Generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft)]

Type A (where fitted)

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the . The switch returns to the position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate with the front fog lights. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

To turn off the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the position again. Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel turns off.

To turn off both the front and rear fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the OFF position.

When the headlight switch is in the AUTO position (where fitted): Turning the fog light switch to the position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights while the ignition switch is in the ON position or the engine is running.

Type B

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the position with the headlight switch in the or position.

To turn off the fog light, turn the fog light switch to the “OFF” position.

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced.

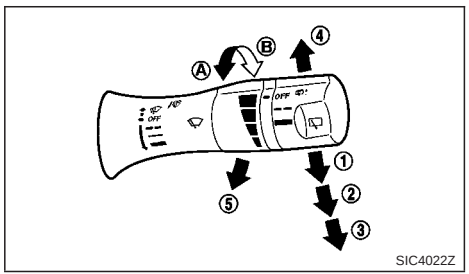
WARNING

In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision. Warm the windscreen with the defogger before you wash the windscreen.

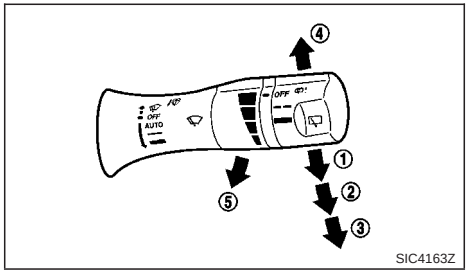
CAUTION

- **Do not operate the washer continuously for longer than 30 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **If the wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the OFF position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.**

WINDSCREEN WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



Type A



Type B

The windscreen wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

The lever position ▬▬ (Type A) ① operates the wiper intermittently.

- The intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the adjustment control knob, (longer) Ⓐ or (shorter) Ⓑ.
- The intermittent operation speed varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. (For example, when the vehicle speed is high, the intermittent operation speed will be faster.)

The lever position AUTO (Type B) ① operates the rain-sensing auto wiper system (where fitted). (See "Rain-sensing auto wiper system (where fitted)" later in this section.)

The lever position "▬" ② operates the wiper at low speed.

The lever position "▬" ③ operates the wiper at high speed.

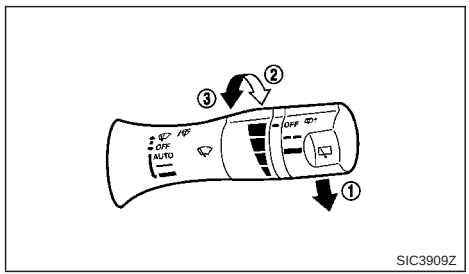
To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the "OFF" position.

The lever position " " ④ operates the wiper one sweep. The lever automatically returns to its original position.

Washer operation

To operate the washer, pull the lever toward the back of the vehicle ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windscreen. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

RAIN-SENSING AUTO WIPER SYSTEM (where fitted)



The rain-sensing auto wiper system can automatically turn on the wipers and adjust the wiper speed depending on the rainfall and the vehicle speed by using the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windscreen.

To set the rain-sensing auto wiper system, push the lever down to the AUTO position ①. The wiper will sweep once while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The rain sensor sensitivity level can be adjusted by turning the knob toward the front ② (High) or toward the rear ③ (Low).

- High — High sensitive operation
- Low — Low sensitive operation

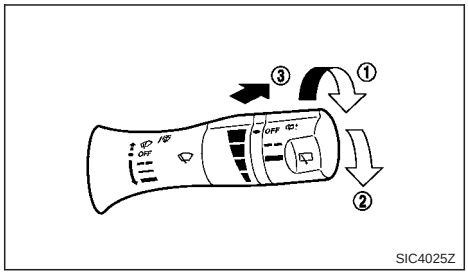
To turn the rain-sensing auto wiper system off, push up the lever to the OFF position, or pull down the lever to the ▬(LO) or ▬(HI) position.

CAUTION

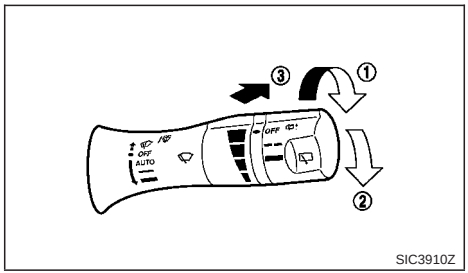
Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the AUTO position and the ignition switch is in the ON position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause an injury or may damage a wiper.

- **The rain-sensing auto wipers are intended for use during rain. If the switch is left in the AUTO position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are stuck on or around the sensor. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affect the rain sensor.**
- **When the windscreen glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rain-sensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of the rainfall is small.**
- **Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when you use a car wash.**
- **The rain-sensing auto wipers may not operate if rain does not hit the rain sensor even if it is raining.**

REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER OPERATION



Type A



Type B

The rear window wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Wiper operation

Turn the switch from the OFF position to operate the wiper.

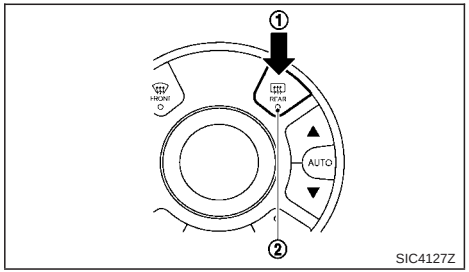
① ▬▬ (intermittent) — intermittent operation (not adjustable)

② ▬ (low) — continuous low speed operation

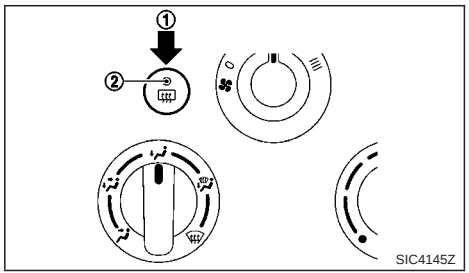
Washer operation

Push the switch forward ③ to operate the washer. Then the wiper will also operate several times.

DEFOGGER SWITCH



Type A



Type B

The rear window defogger switch operates when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window surface to improve the rear view.

When the defogger switch ① is pushed, the indicator light ② illuminates and the defogger operates for approximately 15 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically.

To turn off the defogger manually, push the defogger switch again.

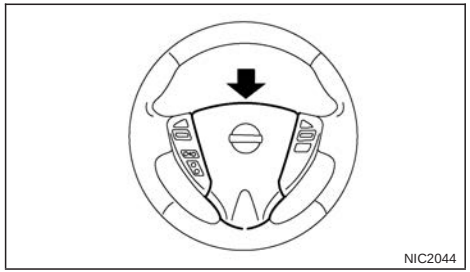
CAUTION

- **When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.**
- **When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.**

OUTSIDE MIRROR DEFOGGER (where fitted)

The outside rear-view mirrors will be defogged when the rear window defogger switch is activated.

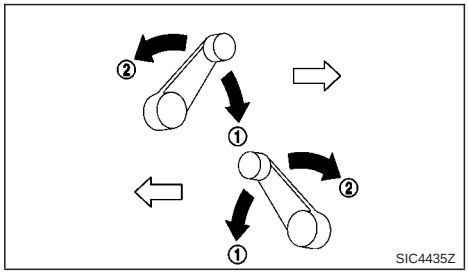
HORN



The horn switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

When the horn switch is pushed and held, the horn will sound. Releasing the horn switch will cease the horn sound.

MANUAL WINDOWS (where fitted)



The side windows can be opened ① or closed ② by turning the hand crank on each door.

POWER WINDOWS (where fitted)

WARNING

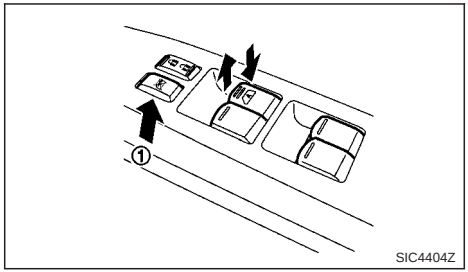
- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.

Driver’s window switch



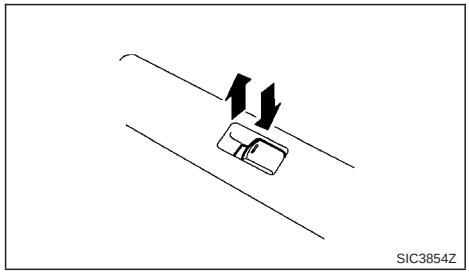
The driver’s switch, which is the main switch, can control all windows.

Locking passenger’s windows:

When the lock button ① is pushed in, the passenger’s windows cannot be operated.

To cancel the passenger’s windows lock, push the lock button ① again.

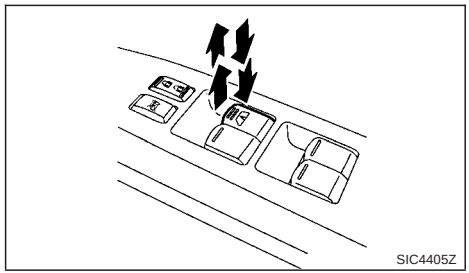
Passenger’s window switch



The passenger’s switch can control its corresponding window.

When the passenger’s windows lock button on the driver’s switch is pushed in, the passenger’s switch cannot be operated.

Automatic function



Automatic function is available for the switch that has an A mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite directions.

Auto-reverse function:

WARNING

There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

Reinitialisation procedure after battery reconnection

Some power window functions (automatic close function, auto-reverse function) will not operate as described after the battery cable is disconnected and the electrical supply is interrupted. Perform the following procedure to initialise the power window functions.

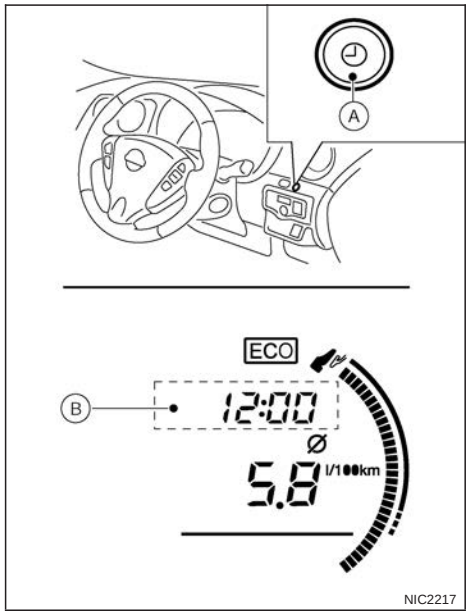
1. Place the ignition switch in the “ON” position.
2. If the driver’s window is closed, open it completely by operating the driver’s window switch.
3. Pull up and hold the driver’s window switch to close the driver’s window. Hold the switch for approximately 3 seconds after the window has been fully closed, and then release it.
4. Check if the power window functions operate properly.

If you open or close the power window continuously, it may cause the power window not to operate properly. Perform the above procedure.

If the power window functions do not operate properly after performing the above procedure, repeat the steps. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if necessary, for checking the power window system.

If the battery cable is disconnected, the clock will be reset and the correct time will not be indicated. Re-adjust the time.

ADJUSTING TIME



(A): Clock setting switch

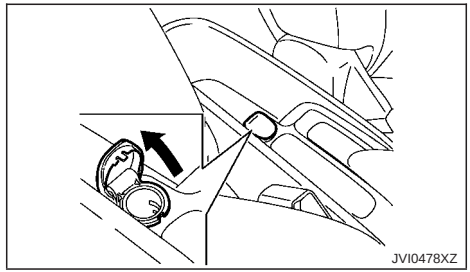
The digital clock Ⓑ in the vehicle information displays the time when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The digital clock can be switched between 24-hour display and 12-hour display when the clock settings switch Ⓐ is pushed briefly.

To adjust the time, perform the following procedure.

1. Push the clock settings switch for 1.5 seconds or more to enter clock adjusting mode.
2. Push the clock settings switch to adjust the hour.

   When the hours are set, wait at least 3 seconds for the minutes to flash.
3. Push the clock settings switch to adjust the minutes.
   To advance the time, hold down the switch.
   The selected values will be stored automatically, if the switch is not used for a longer period of time.



The power outlet is for powering electrical accessories such as mobile telephone.

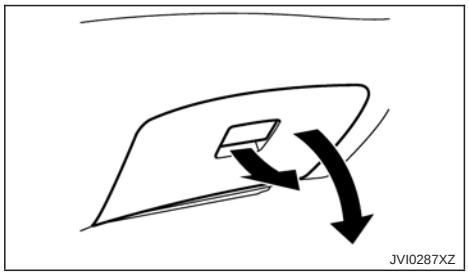
CAUTION

- **The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.**
- **This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.**
- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.**
- **Use power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**
- **Avoid using power outlet when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.**
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure to turn off the power switch of electrical accessory being used and the ignition switch.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.**
- **Do not allow water to contact the outlet.**
- **When not in use, be sure to close the cap.**

WARNING

- **The storage compartments should not be used while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Keep the storage lids closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.**

GLOVE BOX

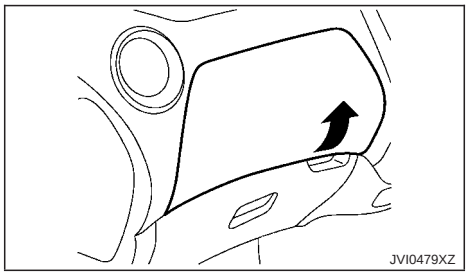


To open the glove box, pull the handle.

To close, push the lid in until the lock latches.

The card holder is on the back side of the lid.

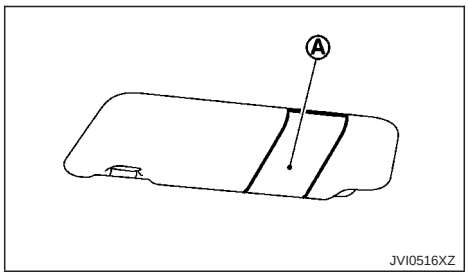
UPPER INSTRUMENT BOX



To open the upper instrument box, pull the lid.

To close, push the lid down.

CARD HOLDER

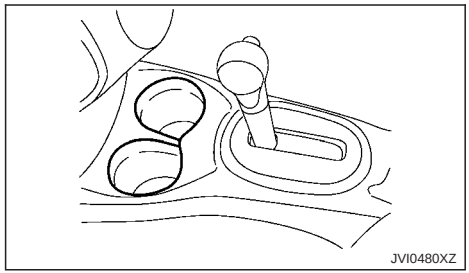


Slide a card in the card holder Ⓐ.

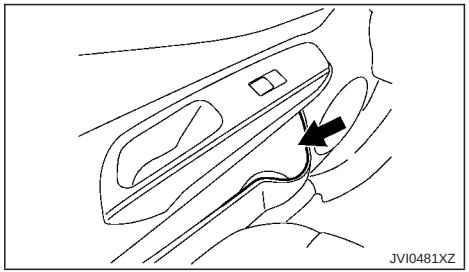
CUP HOLDERS

CAUTION

Avoid abrupt starting and braking especially when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the contents. If the contents are hot, they could scald you or your passengers.



SOFT BOTTLE HOLDER



CAUTION

- **Do not use bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.**
- **Do not use bottle holder for open liquid containers.**

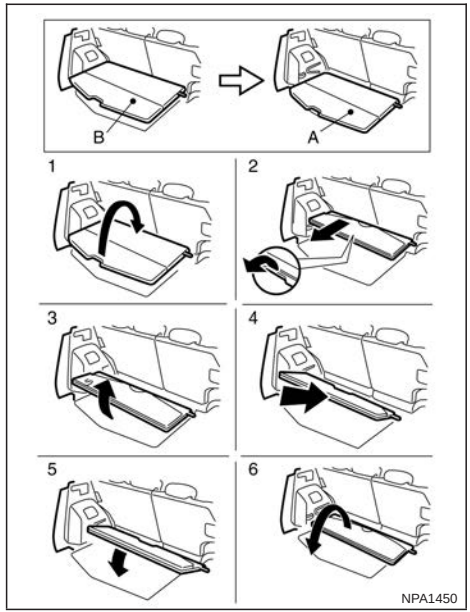
SEAT POCKETS (where fitted)

The pocket is located on the back of the driver's and/or passenger's seat.

KARAKURI BOARD (where fitted)

WARNING

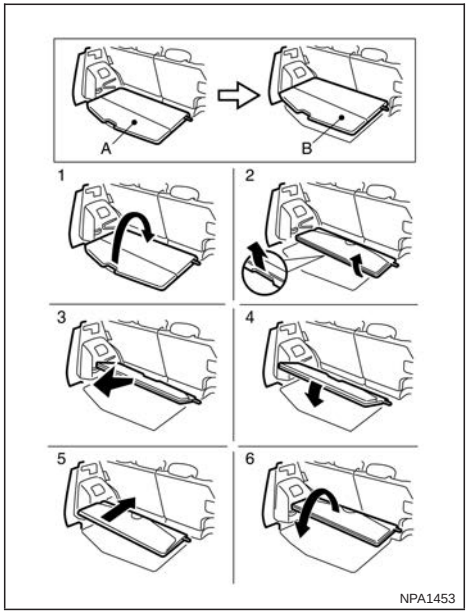
- **Do not put objects heavier than 50 kg (110 lbs) on the load floor.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Use suitable ropes and hooks to secure cargo.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area. It is extremely dangerous to ride in a luggage area inside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using the adequate seat belt properly.**
- **Only two anchorage points identified by the top tether labels can be used for top tether strap anchorage. Under no circumstances should the luggage hooks be used for top tether strap anchorage.**



To lower (A)

1. Lift the rear part of the Karakuri board and fold onto front part.
2. Slide the Karakuri board along the trim panel slots towards the rear of the vehicle until it reaches the end of the slots.
3. Tilt the folded Karakuri board up as shown.

4. Slide the folded Karakuri board down following the trim panel slots until it reaches the end stops.
5. Lower the folded Karakuri board.
6. Unfold and close the panel.



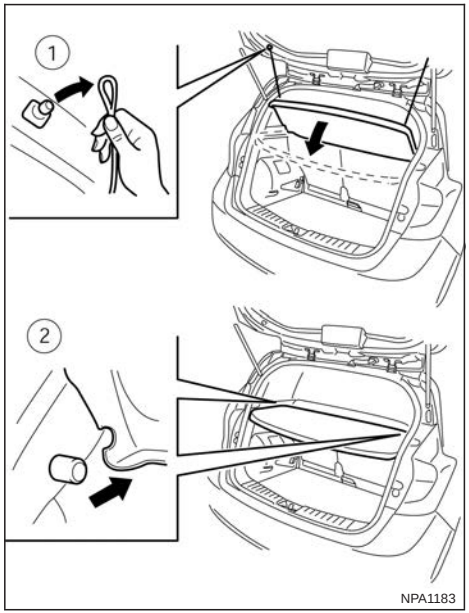
To raise (B)

1. Lift the rear part of the Karakuri board and fold onto front part.
2. Lift the Karakuri board as shown.
3. Move the Karakuri board up along the trim panel slots towards the rear of the vehicle until it reaches the end stops.
4. Level the folded Karakuri board horizontally.
5. Slide the folded Karakuri board forwards following the trim panel slots until it reaches the end stops.
6. Unfold and close the panel.

Removal

The Karakuri board can be removed from the vehicle by unlatching the 2 sliding locks on the front of the Karakuri board. Slide the 2 locks towards the centre of the vehicle to remove the Karakuri board.

TONNEAU BOARD



WARNING

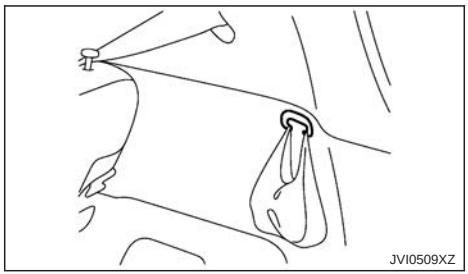
- **Never put anything on the tonneau board, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Do not leave the tonneau board in the vehicle with it disengaged from the holder.**

The tonneau board keeps the luggage compartment contents hidden from the outside.

To remove the tonneau board:

1. Remove the straps ① from the back door.
2. Remove the tonneau board from the tonneau board holders ②.

LUGGAGE HOOKS



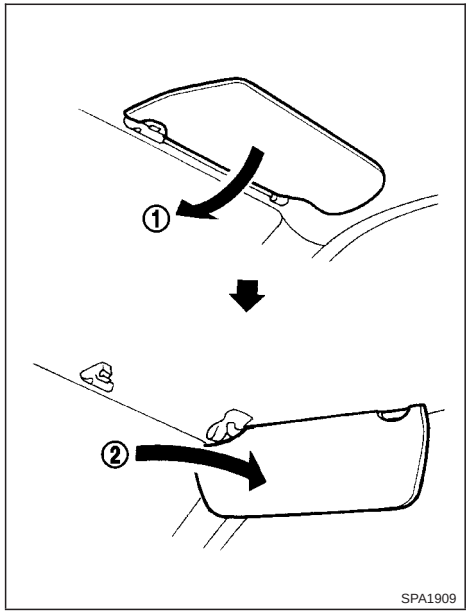
The luggage hooks are for shopping bags, etc.

WARNING

- **Do not apply a total load of more than 3 kg (7 lb) to the hook.**

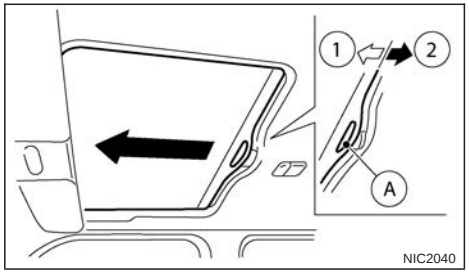
ROOF RACK

A roof rack or load carrier can be fitted to the roof to provide additional storage capacity. The maximum roof load, including roof rack is 50 kg (110 lb). Follow all roof rack manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the roof rack.



1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the sun visor ①.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the centre mount and swing it to the side ②.

PANORAMIC GLASS ROOF
(where fitted)



① Close

② Open

WARNING

Never allow hands, fingers, or any part of your body within operating range of the sunshade. You could be injured.

CAUTION

- **Do not place heavy objects on the roof glass or surrounding area.**
- **Do not hang from the sunshade or hang any objects from it. It may cause damage or deformation to the sunshade.**
- **Close the sunshade when you leave the vehicle for extended periods of time to prevent the inside of the vehicle from reaching high temperatures.**

SUNSHADE OPERATION

Opening and closing

To open or close the sunshade, operate the knob Ⓐ.

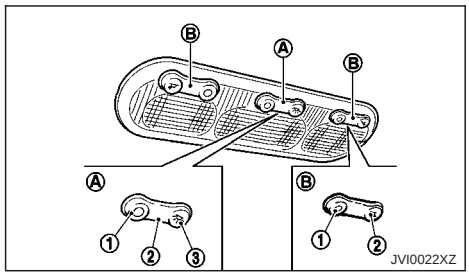
To close the sunshade, slide it toward the front of the vehicle ①. To open, slide the sunshade toward the rear of the vehicle ②.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

CAUTION

- **Do not leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.**
- **Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.**

ROOM LIGHT



The room light Ⓐ has a three-position switch.

OFF position

When the switch is in the OFF position ①, the room light will not illuminate, regardless of the condition.

Centre position (DOOR)

When the switch is in the DOOR position ②, the room light will illuminate under the following conditions:

- ignition switch is placed in the “OFF” position
  - remain on for about 15 seconds.
- doors are unlocked by pushing the “UNLOCK” button (on the key fob or Intelligent Key) or the request switch (models with Intelligent Key), with the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position
  - remain on for about 15 seconds.
- any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position
  - remain on for about 15 seconds.
- any door is opened with the ignition switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position
  - remain on while the door is opened. When the door is closed, the light turns off.

The interior light will turn off when:

- The doors are locked.
- The ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

ON position

When the switch is in the ON position ③, the room light will illuminate.

MAP LIGHTS (where fitted)

To turn on a map light Ⓑ, push or of the switch ②. To turn off, push the ① of the switch.

Battery saver system

The interior light will automatically be switched off after a period of time, if it has been left on. It will turn on when a door is opened or closed. Be sure to place the interior light switch in the centre or off position.

NOTE

3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys 3-2
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) key 3-2
Intelligent Key 3-2
Door locks 3-3
Super lock system (where fitted) 3-3
Locking or unlocking with the key 3-4
Locking or unlocking with inside lock knob 3-4
Locking or unlocking with power door lock switch 3-5
Auto door lock releasing mechanism 3-5
Child safety rear door lock 3-6
Remote keyless entry system (where fitted) 3-6
Using remote keyless entry system 3-7
Intelligent Key system (where fitted) 3-8
Operating range 3-10
Using Intelligent Key system 3-10
Battery saver system 3-12
Warning and audible reminders 3-12
Troubleshooting guide 3-14
Using remote keyless entry system 3-15
Hazard indicator and outside chime operation 3-16
Security system 3-18
Theft warning system (where fitted) 3-18
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) (where fitted) 3-19
Bonnet 3-20
Opening bonnet 3-20
Closing bonnet 3-21
Back door 3-21
Opening back door 3-22
Closing back door 3-22
Secondary back door unlock/lock 3-22
Fuel-filler lid 3-23
Opening fuel filler lid 3-23
Fuel filler cap 3-23
Steering wheel 3-24
Mirrors 3-24
Inside rearview mirror 3-24
Outside rearview mirrors 3-24
Vanity mirror (where fitted) 3-25
Parking brake 3-25

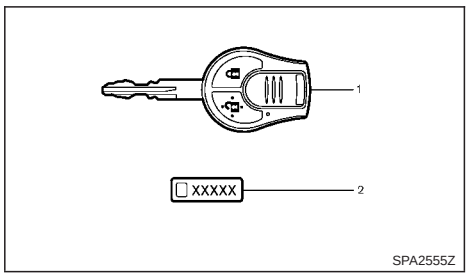
Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. A key number plate is supplied with your key. Record the key number and keep the key number plate in a safe place, except in the vehicle, in case of the need to duplicate the keys.

The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

Do not leave the keys inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS*) KEY



1 NATS key, 2 sets

2 Key number plate

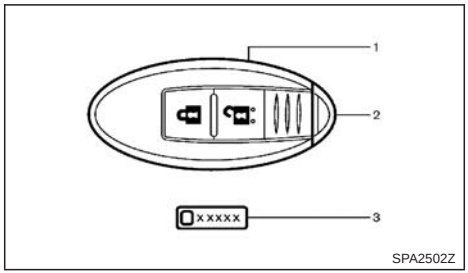
Your vehicle can only be driven with the NATS keys, which are registered to your vehicle's NATS components. As many as 5 NATS keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the NATS components when registering new keys, be sure to take all NATS keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

Do not allow the NATS key, which contains an electrical transponder, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.

*: Immobilizer

INTELLIGENT KEY



1. Intelligent Key (2 sets)
2. Mechanical key (inside the Intelligent Key) (2 sets)
3. Key number plate

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*: Immobilizer

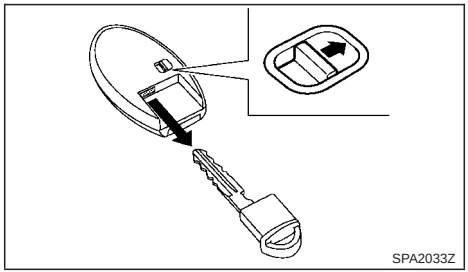
CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.**
- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.**
  - **The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
  - **Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.**

– **If the outside temperature is below – 10°C (14 °F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
– **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
– **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
– **Do not use a magnet key holder.**
– **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers or mobile phones.**
– **Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.**

- **If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorised use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

Mechanical key



To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors. See “Door locks” later in this section.

WARNING

- **Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (where fitted)

WARNING

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key (where fitted). Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**

- **Only operate the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.**

Locking the doors with the integrated key fob, the Intelligent Key, or the door handle/back door request switch will lock all doors, including the back door, and activate the Super Lock System.

This means that none of the doors can be opened from the inside in order to prevent theft.

The system will be released when the door is unlocked with the integrated key fob, the Intelligent Key, or the door handle/back door request switch.

The Super Lock System will not activate when the doors are locked with the power door lock switch or the key.

Emergency situations

If the Super Lock System is activated due to a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances while you are in the vehicle:

- Place the ignition switch in the ON position, the Super Lock System will be released and all the doors can be unlocked with the power door lock switch. You can then open the doors.
- Place the ignition switch in the ON position and unlock the door using the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key. The Super Lock System will be released and you can open the door.
- Remove the key from the ignition switch and unlock the door using the integrated key fob. The Super Lock System will be released and you can open the door.

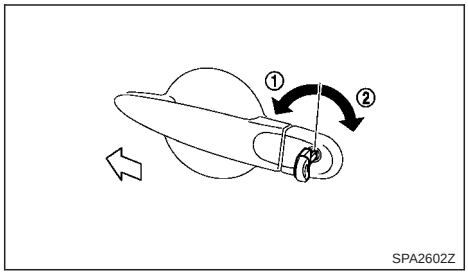
LOCKING OR UNLOCKING WITH THE KEY

For locking the doors, see

– “Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)” later in this section

– “Intelligent Key system (where fitted)” later in this section

For unlocking other doors, use the power door lock switch. (See “Locking or unlocking with power door lock switch” later in this section.)



SPA2602Z

Type A (where fitted)

To lock the door, insert the key to the key cylinder of the left-hand side door and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①. All the doors including the back door will lock (All door unlock mode).

To unlock the door, turn the key to the rear side of the vehicle ②. All the doors including the back door will unlock.

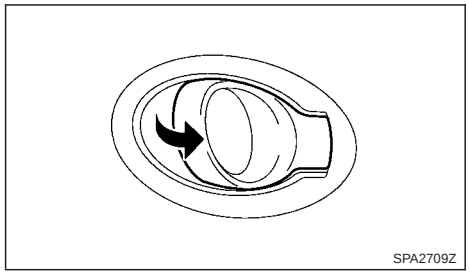
Type B (where fitted)

To lock the door, insert the key to the key cylinder of the left-hand side door and turn the key to the front side of the vehicle ①. The driver’s side door will lock.

To unlock the door, turn the key to the rear of the vehicle ②. The driver’s side door will unlock.

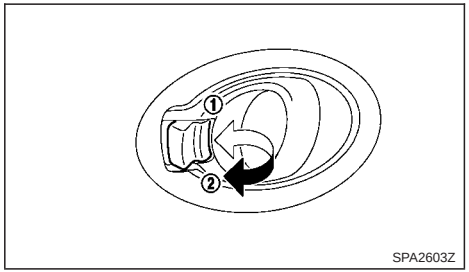
LOCKING OR UNLOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

The doors cannot be opened by using the inside door handle when the Super Lock System (where fitted) is activated.


SPA2709Z

Type A

To unlock and open the door, pull the inside door handle as illustrated.



Type B (where fitted)

CAUTION

When locking the doors using the inside lock knob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.

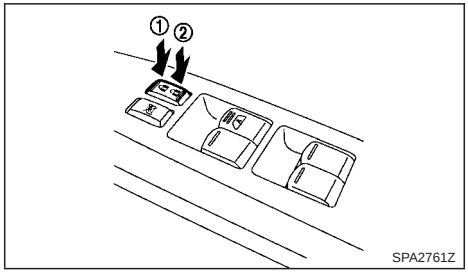
To lock the front doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ①, and then close the door while pulling the door handle.

To lock the rear doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ① and then close the door.

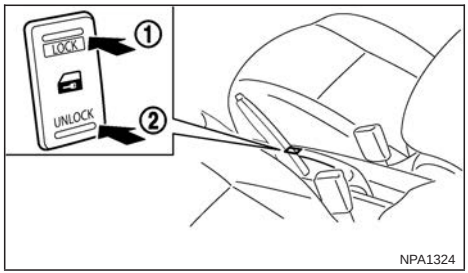
To unlock, pull the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.

When the driver's door is locked, pulling the driver's side door handle will unlock the door.

LOCKING OR UNLOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



Door armrest (RHD models shown as an example)



Centre console

CAUTION

When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.

The power door lock switch can be used to lock ① or unlock ② all doors simultaneously from inside the vehicle. The LOCK indicator on the centre console illuminates when the doors are locked.

Models with Super Lock System (where fitted)

It is possible to lock all doors using the power door lock switch when leaving the vehicle:

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ① with the driver's door open, then close the door. All doors including the back door will lock.

When the Super Lock System is activated, it is not possible to operate the power door lock switch.

Lockout protection

The power door lock switch will not lock the doors under the following conditions:

Type A:

- When the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's door is open.
- When any door except for the driver's door is open.

Type B (Where fitted):

When the Intelligent Key is left inside of the vehicle and any door is open.

AUTO DOOR LOCK RELEASING MECHANISM

All doors will be unlocked automatically when the ignition switch is moved from ON to "OFF" position.

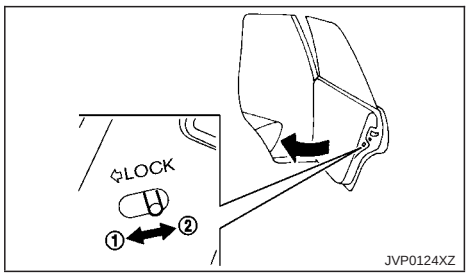
To activate or deactivate auto door lock releasing mechanism

To activate or deactivate the auto door lock releasing mechanism, perform the following procedures.

1. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the “UNLOCK” position for 5 seconds.
3. The hazard indicator light will flash as follows if the switching operation is successful:

- Twice — activated
- Once — deactivated

CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK

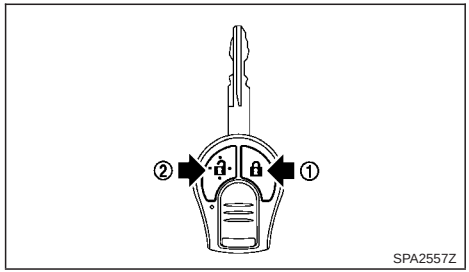


The child safety rear door locks help prevent rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the levers are in the lock position ①, the child safety rear door locks engage and the rear doors can only be opened by the outside door handles.

To disengage, move the levers to the unlock position ②.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM (where fitted)



① “LOCK” button

② “UNLOCK” button

The remote keyless entry system can operate all door locks (including the back door) using the integrated key fob. The integrated key fob can operate at a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

As many as 5 integrated key fobs can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional integrated key fobs, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The integrated key fob will not function under the following conditions:

- When the distance between the integrated key fob and vehicle is more than approximately 1 m (3.3 ft).
- When the integrated key fob battery is discharged.

- When the key is in the ignition switch.

CAUTION

- **When locking the doors using the integrated key fob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**
- **Do not allow the integrated key fob, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the integrated key fob.**
- **Do not strike the integrated key fob sharply against another object.**
- **If the outside temperature is below –10°C (14°F), the battery of the integrated key fob may not function properly.**
- **Do not place the integrated key fob for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

If an integrated key fob is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that integrated key fob from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the integrated key fob to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see “Battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

Locking doors

1. Remove the ignition key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Push the “LOCK” button ① on the integrated key fob.
4. All doors will be locked.
5. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

After locking the doors using the integrated key fob, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.

Unlocking doors

1. Push the “UNLOCK” button on the integrated key fob.
2. All doors will be unlocked.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the “UNLOCK” button.

- Opening any doors.
- Inserting the key into the ignition switch.

Selecting door unlock mode (where fitted):

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the “UNLOCK” button ②. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode, which unlocks the driver’s door at the first push of the “UNLOCK” button and the passenger’s doors and the back door at the second push of the “UNLOCK” button ②.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Push the “UNLOCK” button ② on the integrated key fob.
2. The driver’s door unlocks.
3. Push the “UNLOCK” button ② on the integrated key fob again.
4. All doors will be unlocked.

To switch to the selective door unlock mode, perform the following procedure.

Push the “LOCK” and “UNLOCK” buttons simultaneously for more than 4 seconds.

Perform the same procedure to deactivate the selective door unlock mode.

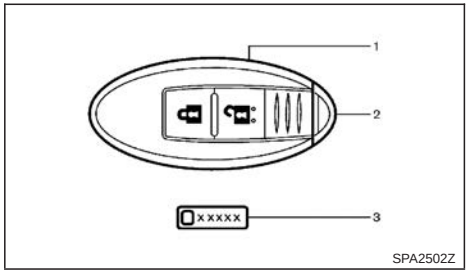
Hazard indicator operation

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash as a confirmation.

– “LOCK”: The hazard indicator flashes once.

– “UNLOCK”: The hazard indicator flashes twice.

INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM
(where fitted)



1. Intelligent Key (2 sets)
2. Mechanical key (inside the Intelligent Key) (2 sets)
3. Key number plate

WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an aeroplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can be used to operate all the doors (including the back door) locks using the integrated key fob function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **When the outside temperature is extremely low, the Intelligent Key system may not function properly.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a mobile telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.
- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Intelligent Key battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

When the battery is discharged, firmly apply the foot brake and touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key. Then push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sound. (See "Push-button ignition switch" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.)

Because the steering wheel is locked electrically, unlocking the steering wheel with the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position is impossible when the vehicle battery is completely discharged. Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

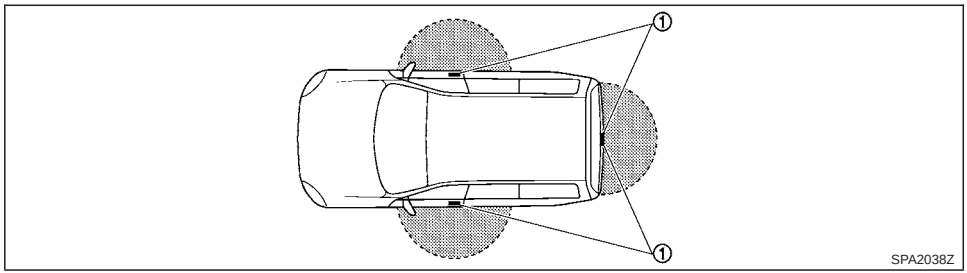
As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **If the outside temperature is below – 10°C (14 °F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers or mobile phones.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorised use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



OPERATING RANGE

The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

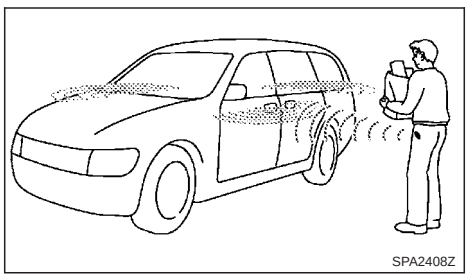
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper the request switches may not function.

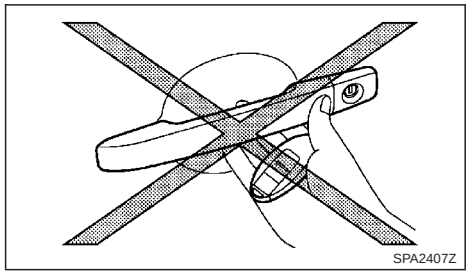
When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch and lock/unlock the doors.

USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM



The request switch will not function under the following conditions:

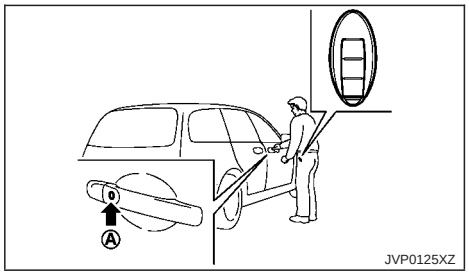
- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range
- When any door is open or not closed securely
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged
- When the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position

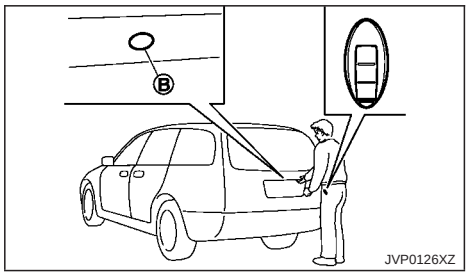


- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognising that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.
- When locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the door handle request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.
- The door handle request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.

- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.

Request switch locations





When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ within the range of operation.

When you lock or unlock the doors or open the back door, the hazard indicator will flash and the outside chime will sound as a confirmation. For details, see "Hazard indicator and outside chime operation" later in this section.

Locking doors

1. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
3. Close all doors.
4. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ (driver's or front passenger's) or the back door request switch Ⓑ.
5. All doors and the back door will be locked.
6. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

Lockout protection:

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and you try to lock the door using the driver's inside lock knob (where fitted) after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically and a chime will sound after the door is closed.
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle while the driver's door is opened and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, an inside warning chime will sound all the doors will unlock automatically after the power door lock switch or the driver's inside lock knob (where fitted) is operated.

CAUTION

The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:

- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on or under the spare tyre area.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.**

The lockout protection may function when the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle but is too close to the vehicle.

Unlocking doors

Switching door unlock mode:

To switch the door unlock mode from one to another, see “Using remote keyless entry system” later in this section“Using remote keyless entry function” later in this section.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ.
3. Driver’s door handle or back door request switch: Only the corresponding door will be unlocked. Front passenger’s door handle request switch: All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked. (Selective door unlock mode is not available.)
4. Push the door handle request switch again within 5 seconds.
5. All doors will be unlocked.
6. Operate the door handles to open the doors.

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

All door unlock mode:

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ or back door request switch Ⓑ.
3. All doors and the back door will be unlocked.

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

Automatic relock:

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

If during the preset time period the “UNLOCK” button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When all the following conditions are met for a period of time, the battery saver system will cut off the power supply to prevent battery discharge.

When all of the following conditions are met for a period of time, the battery saver system will cut off the power supply to prevent battery discharge:

- Ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON” position
- All doors are closed
- Shift lever is in the P (Park) position (Xtronic transmission models)

The battery saver feature will be suspended if any of the following occur:

- Any door is opened
- Ignition switch position is changed
- Shift lever position is changed
- Hazard flasher switch is on

WARNING AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimise improper operations of the Intelligent Key and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen. A chime or beep sounds inside and outside the vehicle and a warning light illuminates or blinks.

See the “Troubleshooting guide” later in this section and “Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

Intelligent Key system warning light: KEY

P position selecting warning light: P SHIFT

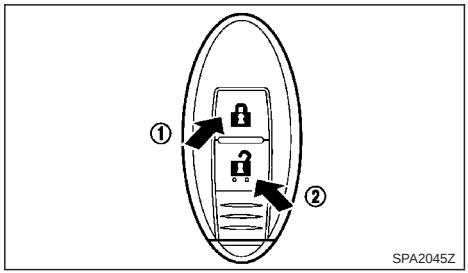
CAUTION

When the chime or beep sounds or the warning light illuminates or blinks, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Symptom		Possible cause	Action to take
When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine	The P position selecting warning light in the meter and the inside warning chime sounds continuously or for a few seconds.	The shift lever is not in the “P” (Park) position.	Shift the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position.
When shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position.	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.	Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
When opening the driver’s door to get out of the vehicle	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the “ACC” position.	Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in yellow, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.	Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
	The P position selecting warning light in the meter illuminates and the outside chime sounds continuously).	The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “OFF” position and the shift lever is not in the “P” (Park) position.	Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position and push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to the “LOCK” position	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the request switch or the “LOCK” button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.	Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
When pushing the door handle request switch to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine	The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in green.	The battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. (See “Battery replacement” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)
	The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in yellow and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the ignition switch	The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter illuminates in yellow.	It warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.	Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM



Operating range

The remote keyless entry system allows you to lock/unlock all doors including the back door. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle. To securely operate the lock and unlock buttons, approach the vehicle to about 1 m (3.3 ft) from the door.

The remote keyless entry system will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see “Battery replacement” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

WARNING

For Super Lock System equipped models, failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock System activation is always safely conducted.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the Intelligent Key. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock System prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only operate the Intelligent Key lock button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock System activation.**

Locking doors

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash and the outside chime will sound as a confirmation.

1. Place the ignition switch in the “OFF” position and carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Close all doors (including the back door).
3. Push the “LOCK” button ① on the Intelligent Key.
4. All doors will be locked.
5. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

CAUTION

After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.

Unlocking doors

When you first receive the vehicle, the door unlock mode is set to unlock all the doors with one push of the “UNLOCK” button ②. The door unlock mode can be switched to the selective door unlock mode.

All door unlock mode:

1. Push the “UNLOCK” button ② on the Intelligent Key.
2. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

Selective door unlock mode:

1. Push the “UNLOCK” button ② on the Intelligent Key.
2. The driver’s door will be unlocked.
3. Push the “UNLOCK” button ② on the Intelligent Key again.
4. All doors (including the back door) will be unlocked.

Switching door unlock mode:

To switch the door unlock mode from one to another, push the “LOCK” and “UNLOCK” buttons on the key simultaneously for more than 4 seconds.

- When the selective door unlock mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.
- When the all door unlock mode is set, the hazard indicator flashes once.

Automatic relock:

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the “UNLOCK” button on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked. If during this 30-second time period, the “UNLOCK” button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 30 seconds.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

HAZARD INDICATOR AND OUTSIDE CHIME OPERATION

When you lock or unlock the doors with the request switch or the remote keyless entry function, the hazard indicator will flash and the outside chime will sound as a confirmation.

The following descriptions show how the hazard indicator and outside chime will activate when locking or unlocking the doors.

Operation	DOOR LOCK	DOOR SELECTIVE UNLOCK	DOOR UNLOCK
Intelligent Key system (using door handle or back door request switch)	HAZARD - **once** OUTSIDE CHIME - **once**	HAZARD - **twice (blinking rapidly)** OUTSIDE CHIME - **twice**	HAZARD - **twice** OUTSIDE CHIME - **twice**
Remote keyless entry system (using or button)	HAZARD - **once** OUTSIDE CHIME - **once**	HAZARD - **twice (blinking rapidly)** OUTSIDE CHIME - **twice**	HAZARD - **twice** OUTSIDE CHIME - **twice**

Your vehicle has either or both of the following security systems:

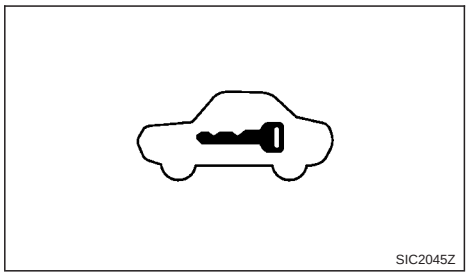
- Theft warning
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS)*

The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

(* immobilizer)

THEFT WARNING SYSTEM (where fitted)

The theft warning system provides visual and audio alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.



Security indicator light

The security indicator light, located on the meter panel, operates whenever the ignition switch is in the LOCK, “OFF” or ACC position. This is normal.

How to activate system:

1. Close all windows.
2. Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position (models with Intelligent Key system) or remove the key from the ignition switch (models without Intelligent Key system).
3. Close and lock all doors and the bonnet. The doors can be locked with the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key system (where fitted).

   If a door or the bonnet is open, the buzzer will sound. The buzzer will stop when the door or bonnet is correctly closed.
4. Confirm that the security indicator light comes on. The security indicator light blinks rapidly for about 20 seconds and then blinks slowly. The system is now activated. If, during this 20-second time period, the door is unlocked by the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key system (where fitted), or the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the system will not activate.

Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all the doors locked and the ignition switch off. Place the ignition switch in the ON position to turn the system off.

If the system malfunctions, the short beep sounds 5 times when the system is activated. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Theft warning system operation:

The warning system will give the following alarm:

- The hazard indicator blinks and the horn sounds intermittently for 28 seconds. (The alarm will repeat 8 times.)
- The alarm automatically turns off after the preset time has expired. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

The alarm is activated when:

- operating the door without using the integrated key fob or the Intelligent Key system (where fitted).
- operating the bonnet.
- the ignition circuit is turned on without the owner’s key being used.

How to stop alarm:

- The alarm will stop only by unlocking a door by pushing the “UNLOCK” button on the integrated key fob or Intelligent Key (where fitted).
- The alarm will not stop if the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS) (where fitted)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

If the engine does not start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference caused by:

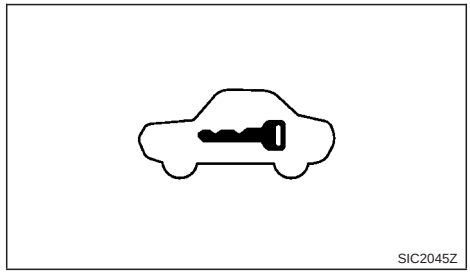
- Another NATS key.
- Automated toll road device.
- Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

Start the engine using the following procedure:

1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the NATS key.
2. Leave the ignition switch in the “ON” position for approximately 5 seconds.
3. Place the ignition switch to the “OFF” or “LOCK” position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 again.
5. Start the engine.
6. Repeat the steps above until all possible interferences are eliminated.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered NATS key separate from other devices to avoid interference.

Security indicator light



The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

The light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the “LOCK”, “OFF” or “ACC” position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

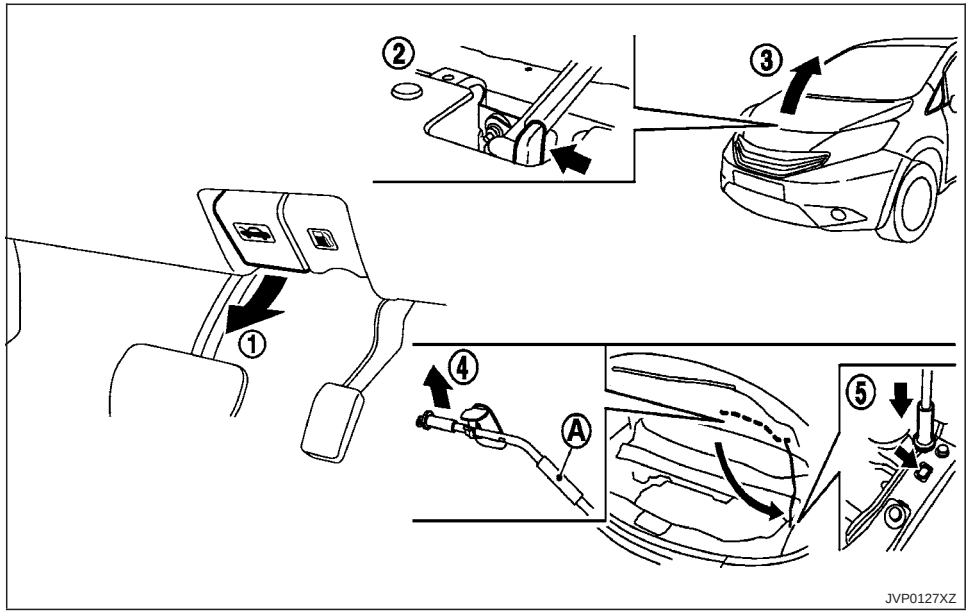
If the light remains on and/or the engine does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for NATS service as soon as possible. Be sure to bring all NATS keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for service.

For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models **(where fitted)**:

If NATS is malfunctioning, the security indicator light will illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position. However, if the security indicator light turns off after 15 minutes, you can start the engine once. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for NATS service as soon as possible.

WARNING

- **Before closing the bonnet and to avoid injury or damage, make sure there are no obstacles around the bonnet.**
- **The bonnet must be closed and latched securely before driving. Failure to do so could cause the bonnet to fly open and result in an accident.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam or smoke is coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.**



OPENING BONNET

1. Pull the bonnet lock release handle ① located below the instrument panel until the bonnet springs up.
2. Locate the lever ② in between the bonnet and grille and push the lever sideways with your fingertips.
3. Raise the bonnet ③.
4. Remove the support rod ④ and insert it into the slot ⑤.

Hold the coated parts Ⓐ when removing or resetting the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts, as they may be hot immediately after the engine has been stopped.

CLOSING BONNET

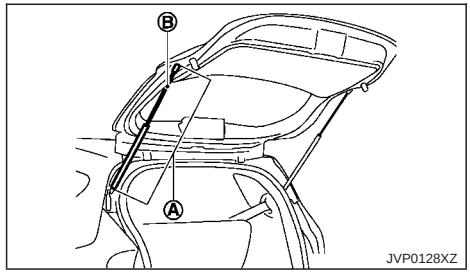
1. While supporting the bonnet, return the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly lower the bonnet to about 20 to 30 cm (8 to 12 in) above the bonnet lock, then let it drop.
3. Make sure it is securely latched.

WARNING

- **Make sure the back door has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.**
- **Do not drive with the back door open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**

CAUTION

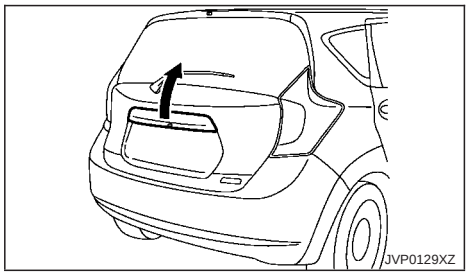
- **Before opening the back door, be sure to clear away snow, ice or dust that may be stuck to the back door. If the back door is opened while materials are still stuck to it, it may suddenly close again due to the weight of these materials.**
- **Always be sure to fully open the back door. If it is not fully opened, it may suddenly shut.**
- **Be especially careful when opening the back door in strong wind. The door could be caught by a gust of wind and may close suddenly.**



CAUTION

- **The back door gas stays Ⓐ are installed in order to support the weight of the back door. In order to prevent the gas stays being damaged or not operating properly, be sure to observe the following points.**
  - **Do not insert hands or cords into the gas stays Ⓐ or apply any force to them laterally.**
  - **Do not attach any adhesive foreign materials such as pieces of plastic or stickers to the rod Ⓑ portion.**
- **Do not close the back door while holding the gas stays or hang anything on them. Doing so may lead to hands or arms becoming trapped in the back door and could result in an injury.**

OPENING BACK DOOR



To open the back door, unlock it with one of the following operations, then pull the handle.

- Push the back door request switch. (See “Request switch locations” earlier in this section.)
- Push the “UNLOCK” button on the Intelligent Key. (See “Using remote keyless entry system” earlier in this section.)
- Push the power door lock switch to the “UNLOCK” position.

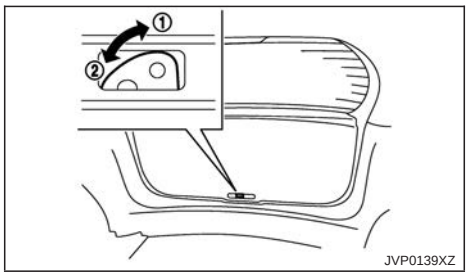
CLOSING BACK DOOR

WARNING

- **Do not shut the back door with one hand and the other hand remaining on the back door or vehicle body. Doing so may lead to your hand becoming trapped and could result in an injury.**
- **When closing the back door, do not place your hands near the edge of the back door. Always be sure to close the back door from the outside.**
- **After closing the back door, be sure to check that it has been closed securely. If the back door opens while the vehicle is being driven, this could result in a serious accident.**

To close the back door, pull down until it securely locks.

SECONDARY BACK DOOR UNLOCK/LOCK



Follow the following steps to unlock/lock the back door when the battery is discharged.

NOTE

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for inspection.

Unlocking back door

1. Move the lever toward the direction ① indicated by the arrow, using a screwdriver or a similar tool available on hand. The back door will unlock.
2. Pull the back door handle and open the back door.

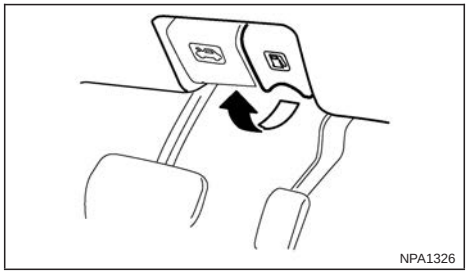
Locking back door

1. Close the back door.
2. Move the lever toward the direction ② indicated by the arrow, using a screwdriver or a similar tool available on hand. The back door will lock.

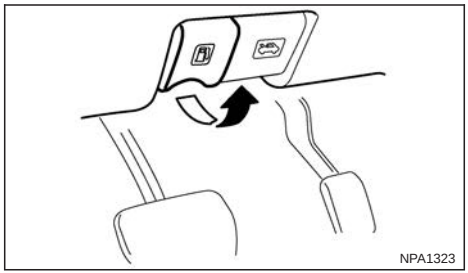
WARNING

- **Petrol is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refuelling.**
- **Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any "hissing" sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.**
- **Use only an original equipment type fuel filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.**

OPENING FUEL FILLER LID



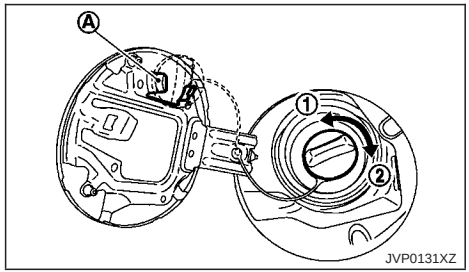
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models

To open the fuel filler lid, pull the fuel filler lid release handle.

FUEL FILLER CAP



The fuel filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap anticlockwise ① to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise ② until the cap clicks, more than twice, after refuelling.

Put the fuel filler cap on the cap holder Ⓐ while refuelling.

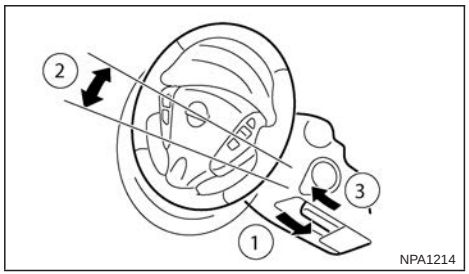
CAUTION

If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

STEERING WHEEL

WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.



While pushing the lock lever down ①, adjust the steering wheel up or down ② until the desired position is achieved.

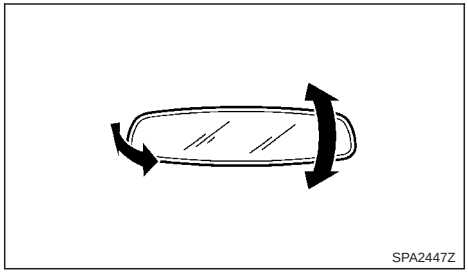
Pull the lock lever up ③ firmly to lock the steering wheel in place.

MIRRORS

WARNING

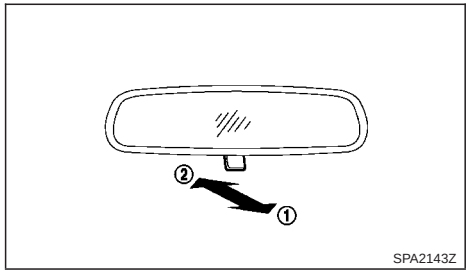
Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR



While holding the inside rearview mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.

Do not attach any accessories or electrical devices to or around the inside rearview mirror. Otherwise, the Intelligent Key system and remote keyless entry system may not function properly.



Pull the adjusting lever ① when the glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you obstructs your vision at night.

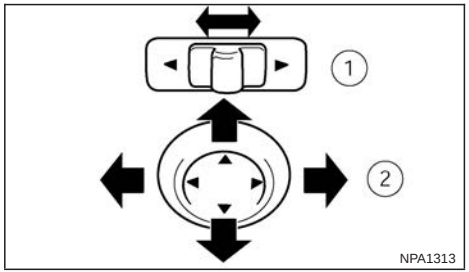
Push the adjusting lever ② during the day for the best rearward visibility.

OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

WARNING

- **Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.**
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear. (where fitted)**
- **The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.**

Adjusting

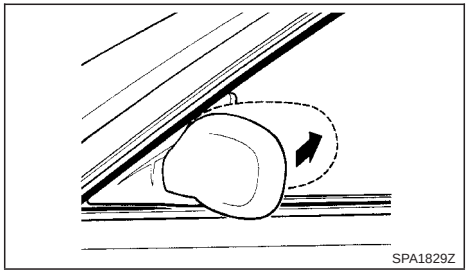


The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the Acc or ON position.

1. Move the switch ① to select the right or left mirror.
2. Adjust the mirror by using the switch ② until the desired position is achieved.

Defogging (where fitted)

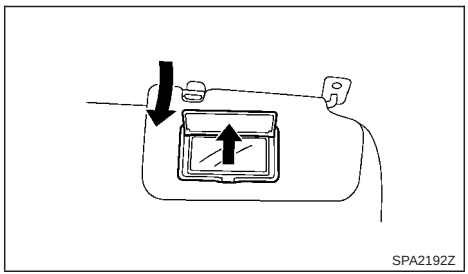
The outside rear-view mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated (see “Defogger switch” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section).



Folding

Fold the outside rearview mirror by pushing it towards the door.

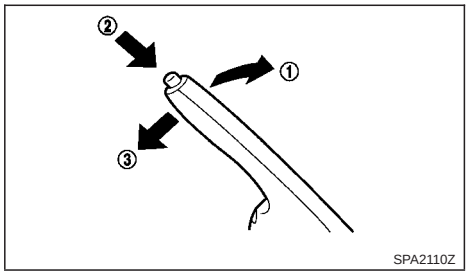
VANITY MIRROR (where fitted)



To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and pull up the mirror cover.

WARNING

- **Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the footbrake pedal and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**



To apply the parking brake, pull the parking brake lever up ①.

To release the parking brake, firmly depress and hold the footbrake pedal. Pull up the parking brake lever slightly, push the button ② and lower the lever completely ③.

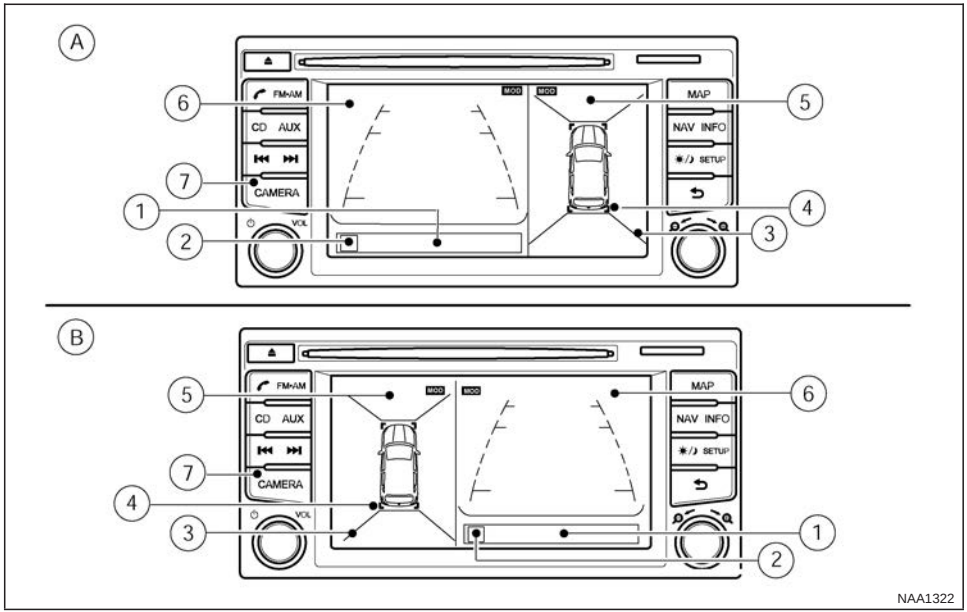
Before driving, be sure that the brake warning light has turned off.

4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Safety precautions 4-2
Around View Monitor (where fitted) 4-2
Operation 4-5
Guide lines 4-5
Difference between predictive and actual distances 4-7
Moving object detection (MOD) 4-10
How to adjust the screen view 4-11
Around View Monitor settings 4-11
Operating tips 4-12
RearView Monitor (where fitted) 4-13
How to read the displayed lines 4-14
Difference between predictive and actual distances 4-14
Moving object detection (MOD) 4-16
Operating tips 4-17
Vents 4-17
Centre and side vents 4-17
Heater and air conditioner 4-18
Operating tips (for automatic air conditioner) 4-18
Manual air conditioner 4-19
Automatic air conditioner 4-21
Servicing air conditioner 4-23
Audio system (where fitted) 4-23
Audio operation precautions 4-23
AUXILIARY (AUX/USB) socket (where fitted) 4-28
Antenna 4-28
FM AM radio with CD and AUX player (where fitted) 4-29
Anti-theft system 4-30
Audio main operation 4-31
Radio operation 4-31
SETUP button 4-32
Compact Disc (CD) operation 4-34
AUX (Auxiliary) mode 4-35
Bluetooth® audio operation 4-38
NISSAN Connect™ (where fitted) 4-42
Steering wheel switches for phone control 4-42
Steering wheel switches for audio control (where fitted) 4-42
Audio control 4-42
Mobile phone integration (FM-AM radio with CD player) 4-43
Bluetooth® mobile phone feature 4-43
Hands-free telephone control 4-44

WARNING

- **Do not adjust the heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls (where fitted) while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.**



Ⓐ Left Hand Drive
Ⓑ Right Hand Drive
① Warning message
② Front or rear view indicator
③ Bird's-eye view corner lines
④ Bird's-eye view corner indication
⑤ Bird's-eye view or front-side view
⑥ Front or rear view
⑦ **<CAMERA>** button

With the ignition switch in the ON position, push the **<CAMERA>** button or move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Around View Monitor. The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle.

NOTE

At first operation, the corner lines are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. This is not a malfunction but a reminder to be cautious.

Available views:

- Bird's-eye View

  The surrounding view of the vehicle.

- Front-side View

  The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.

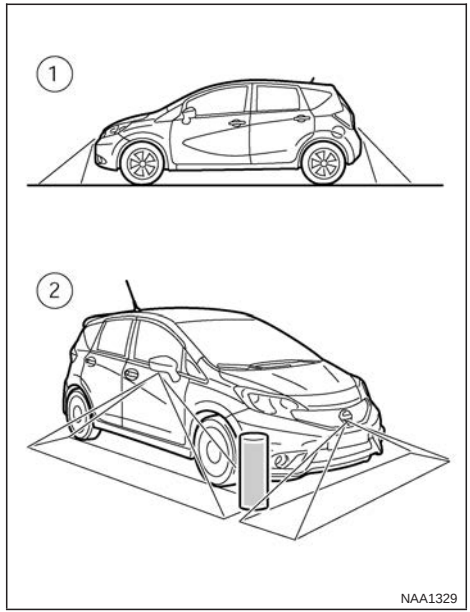
- Front view

  The view to the front of the vehicle.

- Rear view

  The view to the rear of the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.



There are some areas where the system will not show objects. When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be viewed ①. When in the bird-eye view, a tall object near the seam of the camera viewing areas will not appear in the monitor ②.

WARNING

- **The Around View Monitor is intended for day time use. Do not use the system in bad light conditions.**
- **The Around View Monitor is a convenience feature. It is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are blind spots where objects do not appear in the bird's-eye, front or rear views. Always look out the windows and check to be sure that it is safe to move. The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres.**
- **Do not use the Around View Monitor with the outside mirror in the stored position, and make sure that the back door is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Around View Monitor.**
- **The distance between objects viewed on the Around View Monitor differs from the actual distance.**
- **The cameras are installed on the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear number plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**

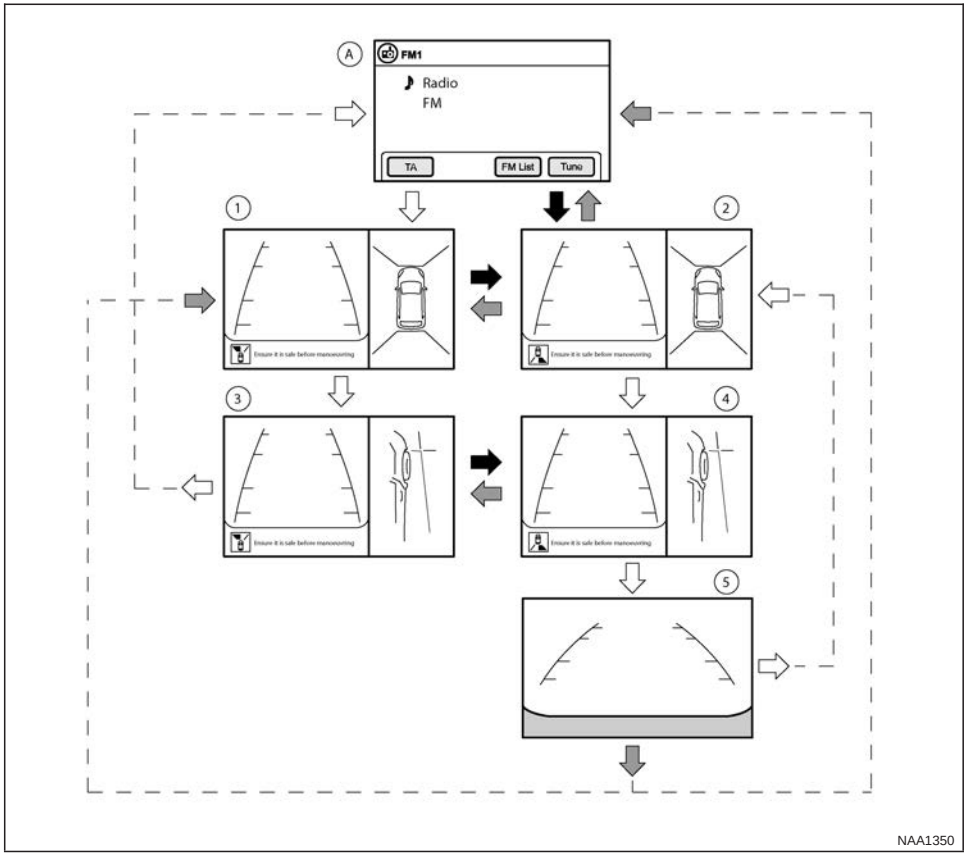
- **Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

CAUTION

Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

NOTE

The colour of the view on the Around View Monitor display is different from the actual view because the system uses infrared cameras.



Example for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models, for the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the screen layout will be opposite.

OPERATION

The Around View Monitor display consists of the front, left, right and rear screens. You can see a combination of different views on the screens as illustrated.

Ⓐ: Audio or navigation screen before the Around View Monitor is operated.

①: Front view and bird's-eye view

②: Rear view and bird's-eye view

③: Front view and front side view

④: Rear view and front side view

⑤: Rear view

: Shift lever into R (Reverse)

: Shift lever out of R (Reverse)

: Push the **<CAMERA>** button

There are two ways to start using the Around View monitor:

– Select R (Reverse) gear

– Push the **<CAMERA>** button

Starting with the shift lever operation

- When the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position Around View Monitor starts automatically and the rear view and bird's-eye view are displayed ②.
- When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse) position Ⓐ, the monitor changes from Around View Monitor screen to the audio or navigation screen.
- In R (Reverse) gear, the rear view and bird's-eye view ② are shown. The passenger's side view on the monitor changes to the front side view ④ when the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed.

  Push the **<CAMERA>** button again change to Rear View ⑤. When the shift lever is shifted out of the R (Reverse), the screen changes to before reversing screen.

  Push the **<CAMERA>** button from ⑤ to change back to rear view and bird's-eye view ②.

Starting with the CAMERA button operation

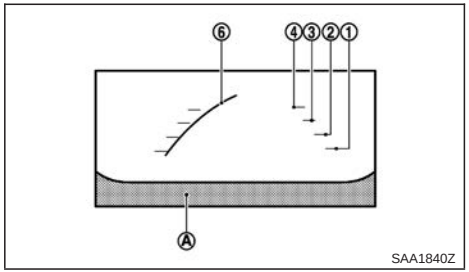
- When the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed, Around View Monitor operates and the front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①.
- The front view and bird's-eye view are displayed ①. When the **<CAMERA>** button is pushed again ③, the view on the screen on the passenger's side changes to the front-side view. Pushing the **<CAMERA>** button again turns the Around View Monitor off.
- To change the driver's side screen between front view and rear view use the shift lever.
- When the shift lever is not in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 10 km/h (6 MPH), the monitor changes from Around View Monitor screen to the audio or navigation screen.

GUIDE LINES

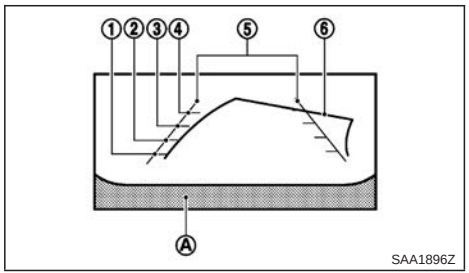
WARNING

- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **Use the displayed lines and the bird-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.**
- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line and the bird-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear. Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.**

The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.



Front view



Rear view

Front and rear view

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line Ⓐ, are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines and static predictive course lines ⑤:

Indicate the vehicle width when reversing.

Dynamic predictive course lines ⑥:

The dynamic predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the neutral position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 MPH).

WARNING

- **The distance between objects viewed in the rear view differs from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used. Objects in the rear view will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear centre of the vehicle.**

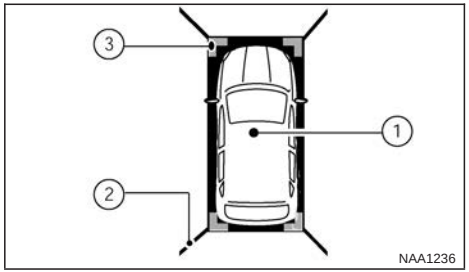
NOTE

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines ⑥ are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.

Bird-eye view

WARNING

- **Objects in the bird-eye view will appear further than the actual distance because the bird-eye view is a pseudo view that is processed by combining the views from the cameras on the outside mirrors, the front and the rear of the vehicle.**
- **Tall objects, such as a kerb or a vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.**
- **Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.**
- **The view for the bird-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- **A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.**



The bird-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle, which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predicted course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle.

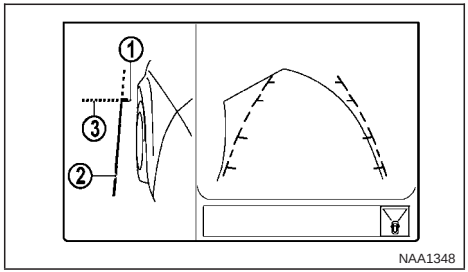
NOTE

The size of the vehicle icon on the bird-eye view may differ somewhat from the actual vehicle.

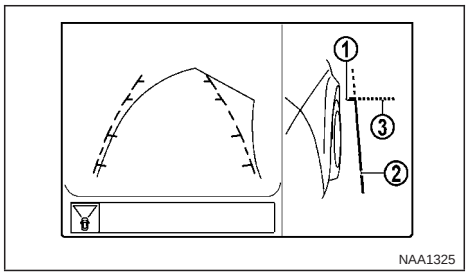
At first operation, the blind spot corner lines ② on all four corners of the vehicle icon are blinking yellow for about 3 seconds. The four corners ③ of the vehicle are displayed in red.

NOTE

- **The areas that the cameras cannot cover are indicated in black.**
- **Blind spot corner lines ② blink (yellow) on all four corners of the vehicle icon as a reminder to be cautious. This is not a malfunction.**



Front–side view, Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models*



Front–side view, Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models*

Front-side view

*: For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the screen layout will be shown opposite.

Guiding lines:

CAUTION

The actual distance to objects may differ from the distance shown.

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

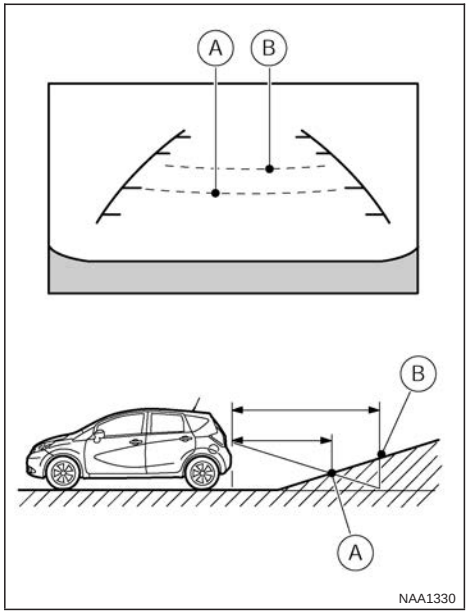
The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirror.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

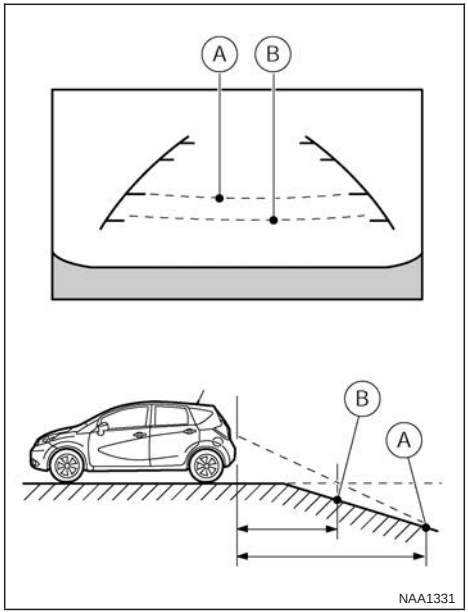
WARNING

The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line on the front and the rear view should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



Moving to a steep uphill

When moving the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



Moving to a steep downhill

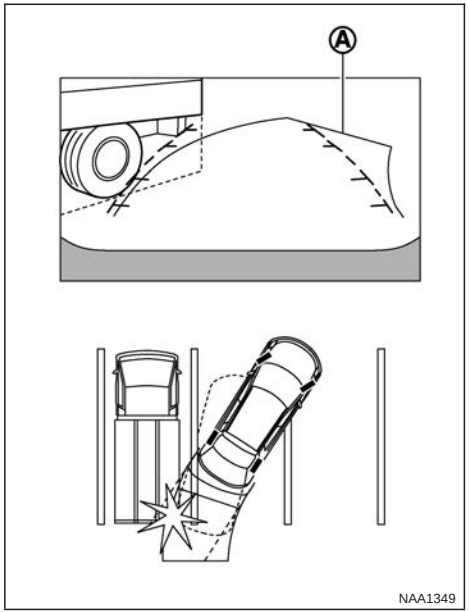
When moving the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

Moving near a projecting object

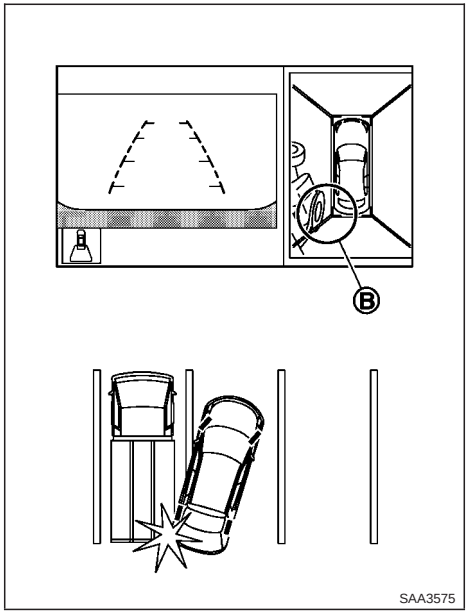
The dynamic predictive course lines Ⓐ may show that the vehicle is not touching the object. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.

WARNING

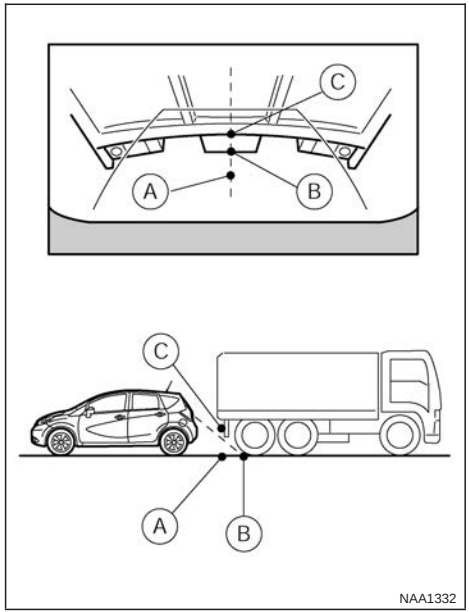
The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



The predictive course lines Ⓐ do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.



There may be a small visible distance between the vehicle and the object in the bird's-eye view Ⓑ on the monitor.



Moving closer to a projecting object

The position Ⓒ is shown further than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when moving toward the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual moving course.

MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD)

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of the moving objects surrounding the vehicle when driving out of garages, manoeuvring into parking lots and in other such instances.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown on the display.

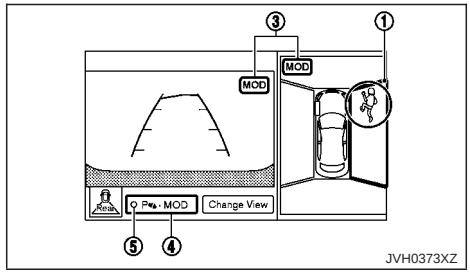
The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

- When the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position (AT models) or P (Park) position (AT models) or with the parking brake applied (MT models) and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects the moving objects in the bird-eye view. The MOD system will not operate if the outside mirror is moving in or out or if either door is opened.
- When the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position (AT models) or without the parking brake applied (MT models) and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view.
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rearview. The MOD system will not operate if the back door is open.

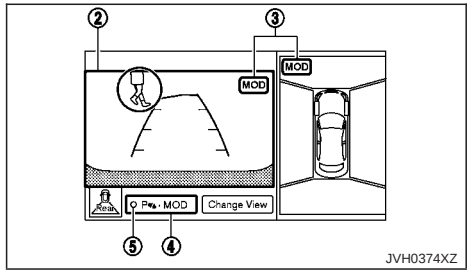
The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.

WARNING

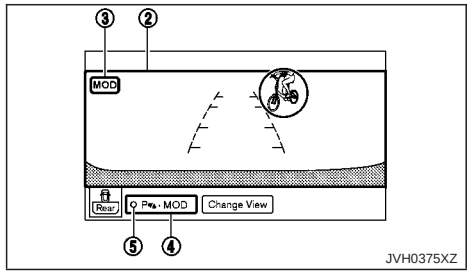
- **The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and is not designed to prevent contact with the objects surrounding the vehicle. When manoeuvring, always use the outside mirror and rear view mirror and turn and check the surroundings to ensure it is safe to manoeuvre.**
- **The MOD system does not have the function to detect the surrounding stationary objects.**



Bird-eye view*



Front view/rear view*



Front-wide view/rear-wide view

*: For the Right-Handle Drive (RHD) model, the screen layout will be opposite.

When the MOD system detects a moving object surrounding the vehicle, the yellow frame will be displayed on the view where the objects are detected and a chime will sound once. While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.

In the bird-eye view, the yellow frame ① is displayed on each camera image (front, rear, right, left) depending on where moving objects are detected.

The yellow frame ② is displayed on each view in the front view, front-wide view, rear view and rear-wide view modes.

A blue MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A grey MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

WARNING

- **Do not use the MOD system when towing a trailer (if available). The system may not function properly.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**
- **The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:**
  - **When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.**
  - **When there is blinking source of light.**
  - **When strong light such as another vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.**
  - **When camera orientation is not in its usual position, such as when mirror is folded.**
  - **When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.**
  - **When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.**
- **The MOD system might detect something like flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the muffler, moving shadows, etc.**
- **The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.**

Camera maintenance

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the MOD system may not operate properly. Clean the camera.

HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN VIEW

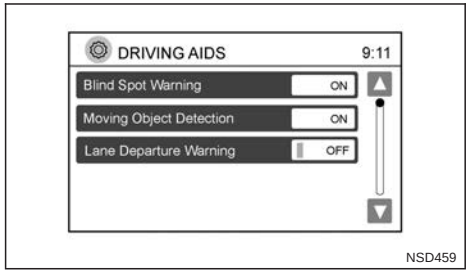
To adjust the display brightness of the Around View Monitor, use the settings described in the separately provided NISSAN Connect owner's manual.

Do not adjust the settings while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the handbrake is firmly applied.

AROUND VIEW MONITOR SETTINGS

To switch the Moving Object Detection between on or off, proceed as follows:

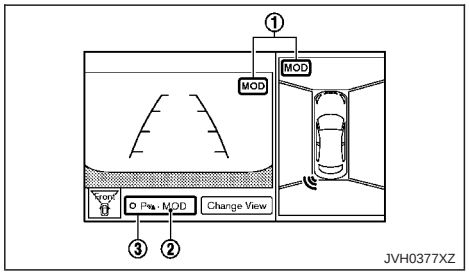
1) Press the **SETUP** button.
2) Touch the [System] key.
3) Touch the [Driving Aids] key.



4) Touch the [Moving Object Detection] key to switch between [ON] or [OFF].

Setting items

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the models.

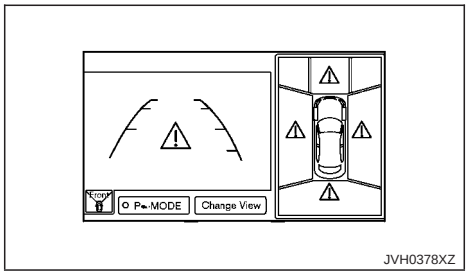


JVH0377XZ

[Moving Object Detection(MOD)]:

Activate or deactivate the Moving Object Detection (MOD) mode.

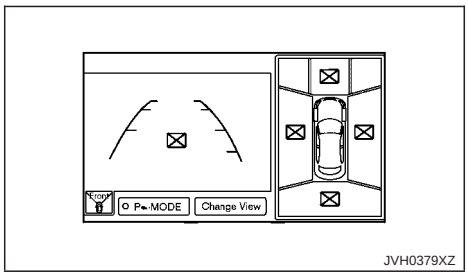
When this item is set to on, the MOD is activated. When this item is turned off (indicator turns off), the MOD system is deactivated.



JVH0378XZ

View malfunction

When the [**!**] icon is displayed on the screen, there will be abnormal conditions in the Around View Monitor. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



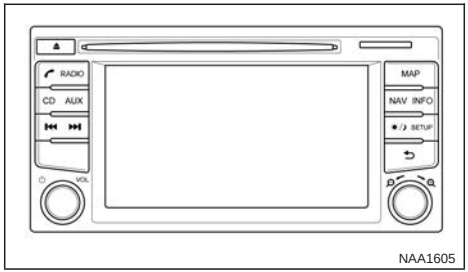
JVH0379XZ

When the [**X**] icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if it occurs frequently.

OPERATING TIPS

- The screen displayed on the Around View Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen 3 minutes after the **<CAMERA>** button has been pushed while the shift lever is in a position other than the R (Reverse) position.
- When the view is switched, the display images on the screen may be displayed with some delay.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light shines directly on to the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the Around View Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual colour of objects. This is not a malfunction.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the colour of the object may differ in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view of the bird-eye view.

- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the Around View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera because the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a mild detergent diluted with water.



NAA1605

When the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position, the monitor display shows the view to the rear of the vehicle (where fitted).
The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.

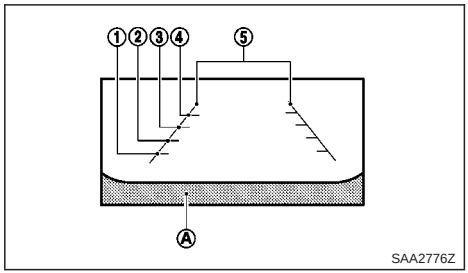
WARNING

- **The RearView Monitor is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper backing up. Always turn and check that it is safe to do so before backing up. Always back up slowly.**
- **Objects viewed in the RearView Monitor differ from actual distance because a wide angle lens is used. Objects in the RearView Monitor will appear visually opposite like ones viewed in the inside and outside mirrors.**
- **Make sure that the boot is securely closed when backing up.**
- **Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the RearView Monitor because of its monitoring range limitation.**
- **Do not put anything on the rear view camera.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

CAUTION

Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the lens.

HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES



Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line Ⓐ are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the bumper.

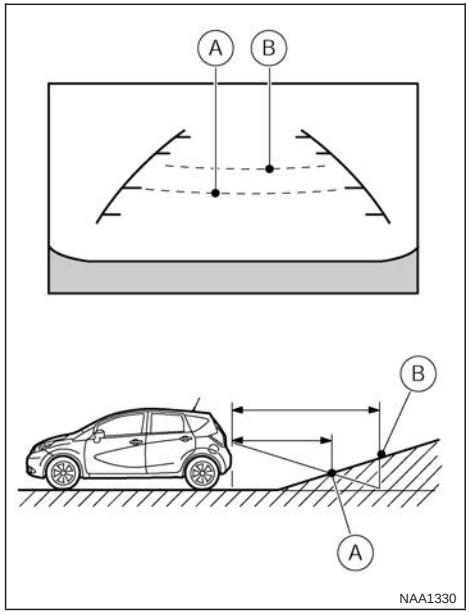
- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines ⑤:

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

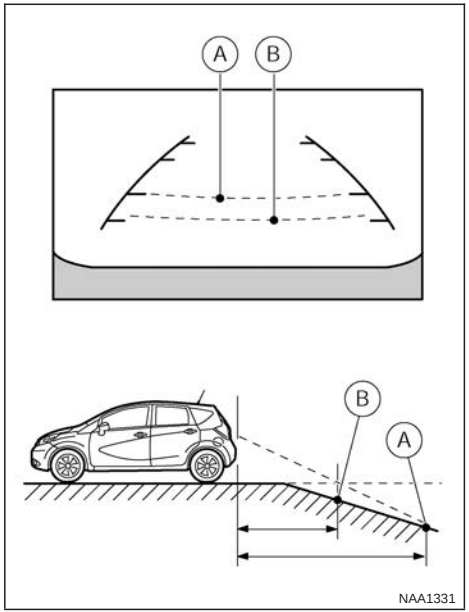
DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

The distance guide line and the vehicle width guide line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level, paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.



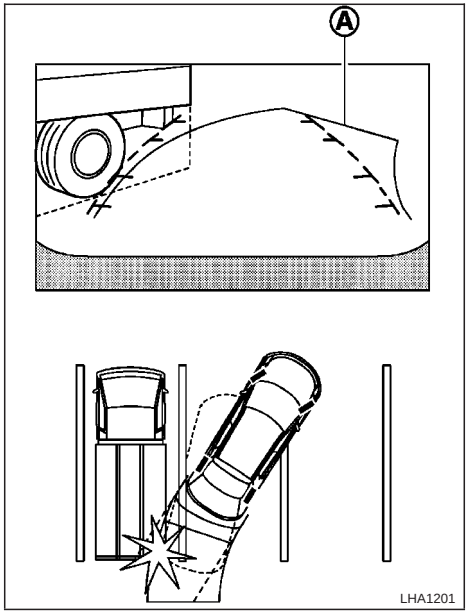
Reversing on a steep uphill

When reversing the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1.0 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1.0 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is further than it appears on the monitor.



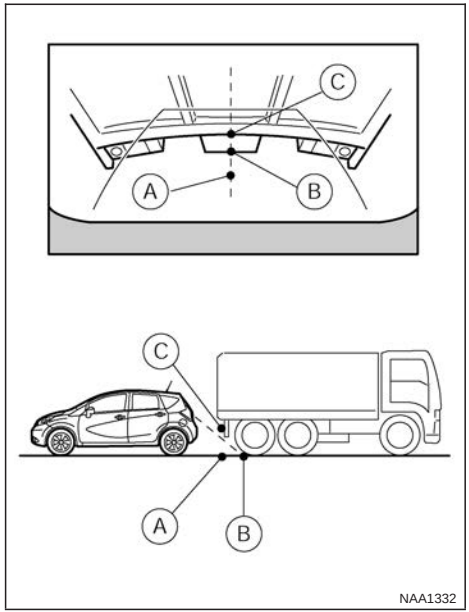
Reversing on a steep downhill

When reversing the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown farther than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1.0 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1.0 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is closer than it appears on the monitor.



Reversing near a projecting object

The predicted course lines Ⓐ do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.



Reversing behind a projecting object

The position Ⓒ is shown farther than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual reversing course.

MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD)

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of the moving objects behind the vehicle when driving out of garages, manoeuvring into parking lots and in other such instances.

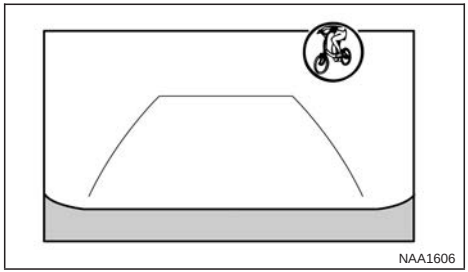
The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown on the display.

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

- When the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position (AT models) or P (Park) position (AT models) or with the parking brake applied (MT models) and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects the moving objects in the rear view.
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rear view. The MOD system will not operate if the back door is open.

WARNING

- **The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and is not designed to prevent contact with the objects behind the vehicle. When manoeuvring, always use the outside mirror and rear view mirror and turn and check the surroundings to ensure it is safe to manoeuvre.**
- **The MOD system does not have the function to detect the surrounding stationary objects.**



Rear view

When the MOD system detects a moving object behind the vehicle, the yellow frame will be displayed on the rear view where the objects are detected and a chime will sound once. While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.

A blue MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A grey MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

WARNING

- **Do not use the MOD system when towing a trailer (if available). The system may not function properly.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**
- **The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:**
  - **When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.**
  - **When there is blinking source of light.**
  - **When strong light such as another vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.**
  - **When camera orientation is not in its usual position, such as when the boot lid is not properly closed.**
  - **When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.**
  - **When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.**
- **The MOD system might detect something like flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the muffler, moving shadows, etc.**
- **The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.**

Camera maintenance

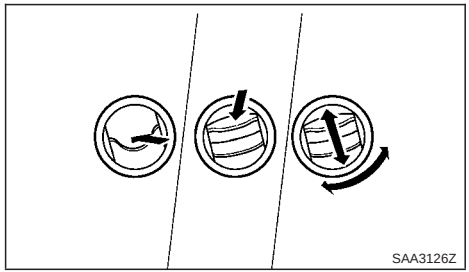
If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the MOD system may not operate properly. Clean the camera.

OPERATING TIPS

CAUTION

- **When the shift lever is shifted to the R (Reverse) position, the monitor screen automatically changes to the RearView Monitor mode. However, the radio can be heard.**
- **It may take some time until the RearView Monitor or the normal screen is displayed after the shift lever has been shifted to R (Reverse) from another position or to another position from R (Reverse). Objects may be distorted momentarily until the RearView Monitor screen is displayed completely.**
- **When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.**
- **When strong light directly enters the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.**
- **Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.**
- **The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.**
- **Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.**
- **The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.**
- **The colours of objects on the RearView Monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.**
- **Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark place or at night. This is not a malfunction.**
- **Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark place or at night.**
- **If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the RearView Monitor may not clearly display objects. Clean the camera.**
- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discolouration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.**
- **Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.**
- **Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.**

CENTRE AND SIDE VENTS



Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by opening, closing or rotating.

The side vents can be used for the side window defogger.

WARNING

- **The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.**
- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**
- **Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position even if the engine is turned off.

NOTE

- **Condensation forms inside the air conditioning unit when the air conditioner (where fitted) is running, and is safely discharged underneath your vehicle.**

  Traces of water on the ground are therefore normal.

- **Odours from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit and it can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.**

  When parking, set the air recirculation mode ( ) to outside air circulation mode ( ) to allow fresh air flowing into the passenger compartment. This should help reducing the odours inside the vehicle.

- **Models with Stop/Start System:**

  Whilst the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, selecting airflow to the front defogger with air blower on or switching on the rear defogger will cause the engine to be automatically restarted.

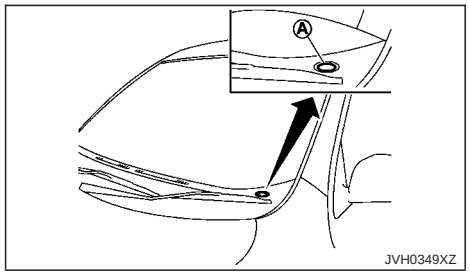
  Whilst the engine is running, selecting airflow to the front defogger with air blower on or switching on the rear defogger will prevent the Stop/Start System automatically stopping the engine.

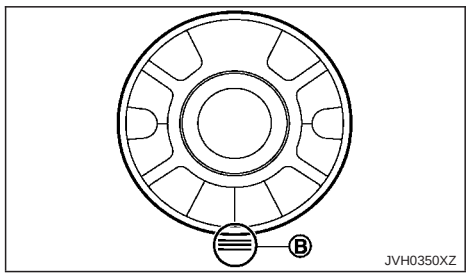
  The Stop/Start System will prevent unnecessary fuel consumption and exhaust emissions. When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System heater and air conditioner performance may be reduced.

  To avoid the air conditioning functions from being deactivated, turn off the Stop/Start System mode by pressing the Stop/Start System OFF switch.

  For more information on the Stop/Start System, see "Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

OPERATING TIPS (for automatic air conditioner)



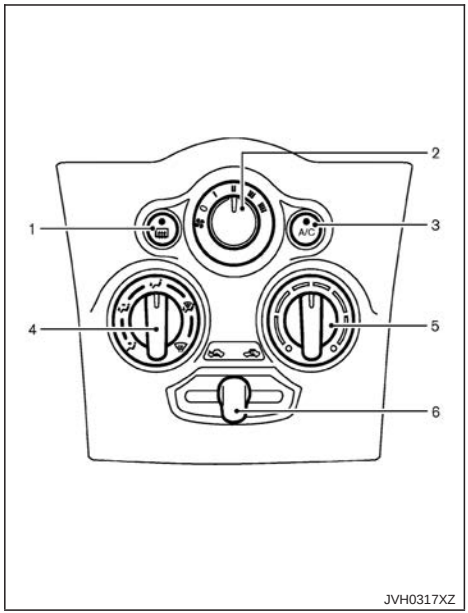


When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate for a maximum of 150 sec-

onds. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

The sensors Ⓐ and Ⓑ, located on the instrument panel, help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.

MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER



1. Rear window defogger switch (See “Defogger switch” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.)
2. Fan speed control “ ” dial
3. “A/C” (Air Conditioner) button
4. Air flow control dial
5. Temperature control dial
6. Air intake lever (Outside air circulation “ ” /Air recirculation “ ”)

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, turn the fan speed control “ ” dial to the “OFF” (0) position.

NOTE

The Stop/Start System will not activate under the following conditions:

- **When the air flow control dial is in the front defogger position and the fan speed control dial is on**
- **When rear window defogger switch is turned on**

Controls

Outside air circulation:

Move the air intake lever to the “ ” position. The air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle.

Air recirculation:

Move the air intake lever to the “ ” position. The air flow is circulated inside the vehicle.

Air flow control:

Turn the air flow control dial to change the air flow mode.

	—	Air flows from the centre and side vents.
	—	Air flows from the centre and side vents and foot outlets.
	—	Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
	—	Air flows from the defogger and foot outlets.
	—	Air flows mainly from the defogger outlets.

Fan speed control:

Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial anticlockwise to decrease the fan speed.

Temperature control:

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

Heater operation

Heating:

This mode is used to direct heated air to the foot outlets.

1. Move the air intake lever to the " " position for normal heating.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the " " position.
3. Turn the fan speed control " " dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

Ventilation:

This mode directs outside air to the side and centre vents.

1. Move the air intake lever to the " " position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the " " position.
3. Turn the fan speed control " " dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Defrosting and defogging:

This mode directs the air to the defogger outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Move the air intake lever to the " " position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the " " position.

- When the front defogger " " is selected, the air conditioner will automatically turn on when the outside air temperature is above –2°C (28°F) to defog the windscreen.

3. Turn the fan speed control " " dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.
5. Turn the side vents to the side windows to defrost or defog for a clear view to the side mirrors.

- To remove frost quickly from the outside surface of the windscreen, make sure the temperature is set to a high temperature and the fan speed is at the maximum level.

Bi-level heating:

This mode directs cool air from the side and centre vents and warm air from the foot outlets. When the temperature control dial is turned to the maximum hot or cool position, the air between the vents and the foot outlets is the same temperature.

1. Move the air intake lever to the " " position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the " " position.
3. Turn the fan speed control " " dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Heating and defogging:

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.

1. Move the air intake lever to the " " position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the " " position.
3. Turn the fan speed control " " dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot (right) position.
5. Turn the side vents to the side windows to defrost or defog for a clear view to the side mirrors.

Air conditioner operation

Cooling:

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

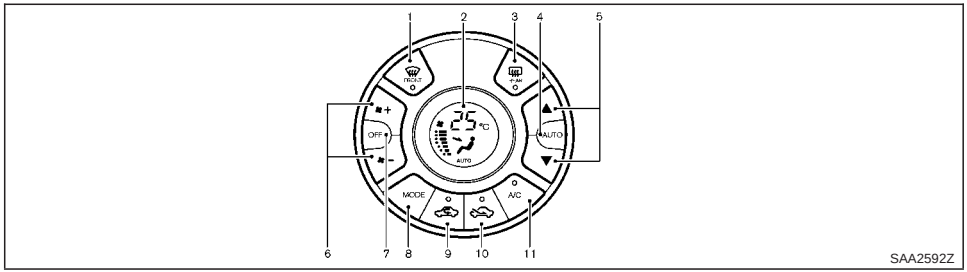
1. Move the air intake lever to the " " position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the " " position.
3. Turn the fan speed control " " dial to the desired position.
4. Push the "A/C" button on. (The "A/C" indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.

- For quick cooling when the outside temperature is high, move the air intake lever to the “” position. Be sure to move the air intake lever to the “” position for normal cooling.
- A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Dehumidified heating:

This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Move the air intake lever to the “” position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control “” dial to the desired position.
4. Push the “A/C” button on. (The “A/C” indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.



AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER

1. Front defogger “” button
2. Display
3. Rear window defogger “” button (See “Defogger switch” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.)
4. “AUTO” button
5. Temperature control “ ▲ ”/“ ▼ ” buttons
6. Fan speed control “ +” and “ -” buttons
7. “OFF” button
8. “MODE” (air flow control) button
9. Air recirculation “” button
10. Outside air circulation “” button
11. “A/C” (Air Conditioner) button

NOTE

The Stop/Start System will not activate when the front defogger button or rear window defogger button is turned on.

Automatic operation (AUTO)

The AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the “OFF” button.

Cooling and dehumidified heating:

1. Push the “AUTO” button. (“AUTO” will appear on the display.)
2. If the “A/C” indicator light does not illuminate, push the “A/C” button. (The “A/C” indicator light will illuminate.)

3. Push the temperature control “ ▲ ”/“ ▼ ” button to set the desired temperature.
4. If the indicator light on either the outside air circulation “” button or the air recirculation “” button is illuminated, push and hold the button with the light illuminated to switch to the automatic air intake control mode. (The indicator light will blink twice.)

A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Heating (A/C off):

1. Push the “AUTO” button. (“AUTO” will appear on the display.)
2. If the “A/C” indicator light illuminates, push the “A/C” button. (The “A/C” indicator light will turn off.)
3. Push the temperature control “ ▲ ”/“ ▼ ” button to set the desired temperature.

- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may cause the temperature to not be controlled properly.
- If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.

Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:

1. Push the front defogger “ FRONT ” button. (The “ FRONT ” indicator light will illuminate.)
2. Push the temperature control “ ▲ ”/“ ▼ ” button to set the desired temperature.

- To remove frost quickly from the outside surface of the windscreen, make sure the temperature is set to a high temperature and the fan speed is at the maximum level.
- After the windscreen is cleared, push the front defogger “ FRONT ” button again. (The indicator light will turn off.)
- When the front defogger “ FRONT ” button is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically turn on when the outside air temperature is above –2°C (28°F) to defog the windscreen. The air recirculation mode will automatically turn off. The outside air circulation mode “” will be selected to improve the defogging performance.

Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings. (“MANUAL” will appear on the display.)

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the “OFF” button.

Fan speed control:

Push the fan speed control “ + ”/“ – ” button. Push the “ + ” button to increase the fan speed. Push the “ – ” button to decrease the fan speed.

Push the “AUTO” button to change the fan speed to the automatic mode.

Air flow control:

Push the “MODE” button to change the air flow mode.

- Air flows from the centre and side vents.
- Air flows from the centre and side vents and foot outlets.
- Air flows mainly from the foot outlets
- Air flows from the defogger outlets and foot outlets.

Temperature control:

Push the temperature control “ ▲ ”/“ ▼ ” button to set the desired temperature. Push the “ ▲ ” button to increase the temperature. Push the “ ▼ ” button to decrease the temperature.

Outside air circulation:

Push the outside air circulation “” button to draw the air flow from outside the vehicle. (The “” indicator light will illuminate.)

Air recirculation:

Push the air recirculation “” button to circulate the air flow inside the vehicle. (The “” indicator light will illuminate.)

Automatic air intake control:

If the indicator light on either the outside air circulation “” button or the air recirculation “” button is illuminated, push and hold the button with the light illuminated. (The indicator light will blink twice.) The automatic air intake control mode is set.

SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

WARNING

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system.

See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

Air conditioner filter

The air conditioning system is equipped with an air conditioner filter which collects dirt, dust, etc. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter in accordance with the specified maintenance intervals listed in the separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

The filter should be replaced if air flow is extremely decreased or when windows fog up easily when operating heater or air conditioning system.

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING

Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the Acc or ON position.

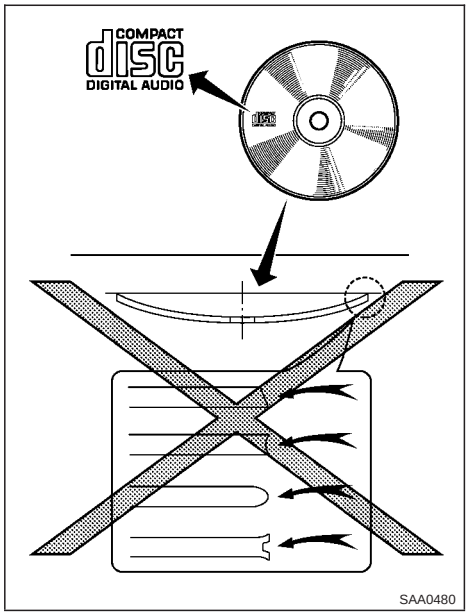
Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

Compact Disc (CD) player

- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD from CD player and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.

- CDs that are of poor quality, or are dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly.
  – Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  – Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  – Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)



- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  – 8 cm (3.1 in) discs
  – CDs that are not round
  – CDs with a paper label
  – CDs that are warped, scratched or have unusual edges.
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.
- If the CD cannot be played, a notification message will be displayed.

  Remove the CD by pushing the < ⏏ > (Eject) button, and
  – Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
  – Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.
  – Confirm that the disc is CD and not a DVD.
  – Confirm that the disc is recorded with audio files.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) (where fitted)

WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the connection port may damage the port.**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the connection port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the connection port.**

The vehicle does not come equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some areas, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB connection port devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

General notes for USB use:

Refer to your device manufacturer's owners manual regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Notes for iPod use:

iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.
- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation)
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle centre display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

Bluetooth® audio player (where fitted)

- Some Bluetooth audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth audio devices that are available for use with this system, visit your regional NISSAN web site, for example, http://www.nissan.co.uk/GB/en/YouPlus.html; or contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.
- Before using a Bluetooth audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed:
  - while using a mobile phone.
  - while checking a connection with a mobile phone.
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth communication is built in the audio system. Do not place the Bluetooth audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth audio device is connected through the Bluetooth wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP ver. 1.3, 1.0 or earlier).

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and licenced to Daewoo IS Corp.

Compact Disc/USB memory with MP3 or WMA (where fitted)

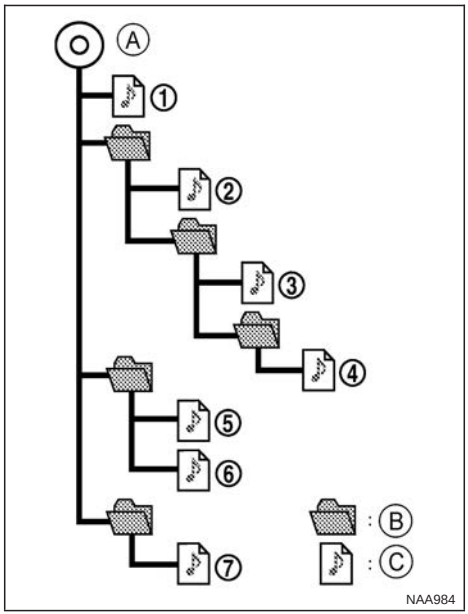
Terms:

- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near "CD quality" sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with vir-

tually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.

- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA)* is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as track title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.



A. Root folder
B. Folder
C. Audio file

Playback order:

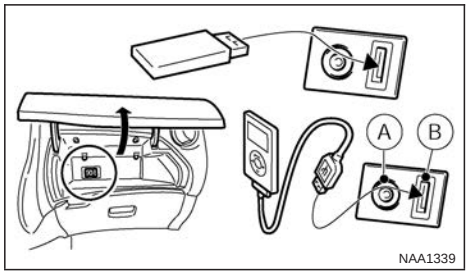
Music playback order of the CD with MP3 or WMA is as illustrated above.

- The names of folders not containing MP3/WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, the folder name is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not be played in the desired order.

Troubleshooting guide:

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA/AAC files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3", or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalisation process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
	Check if the disc is protected by copyright.
Poor sound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Move immediately to the next song when playing.	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", "mp3", or ".wma", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
The songs do not play back in the desired order.	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.

AUXILIARY (AUX/USB) socket (where fitted)

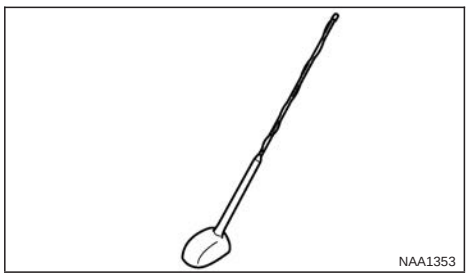


Ⓐ AUX socket for the stereo jack plug

Ⓑ USB socket

For details, see the audio description as described later in this section.

ANTENNA



Removing antenna

You can remove the antenna if necessary.

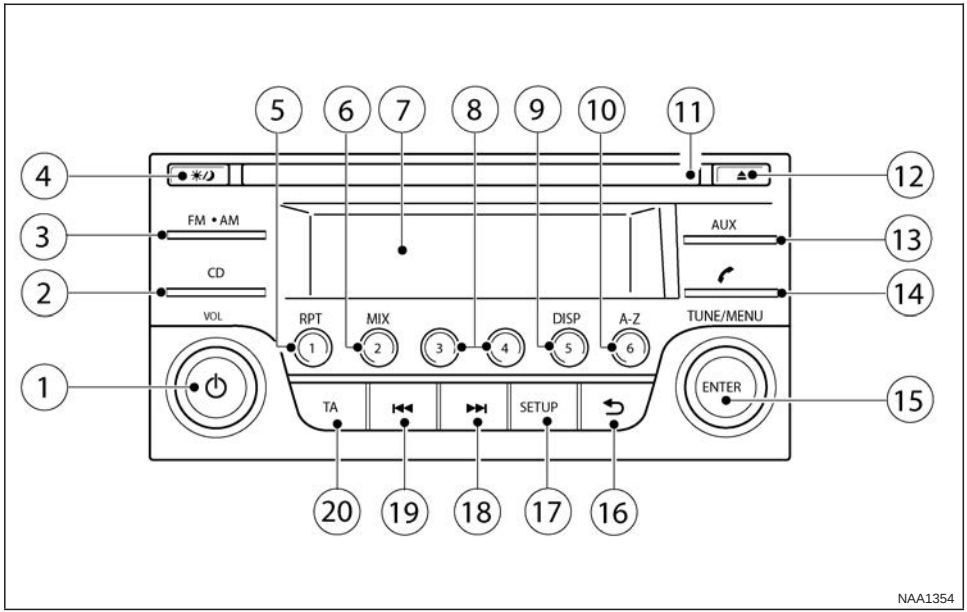
Hold the bottom of the antenna and remove by turning anticlockwise.

To install the antenna, turn the antenna clockwise and tighten.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to remove the antenna before the vehicle enters a garage with a low ceiling.**
- **Be sure that antenna is removed before the vehicle enters an automatic car wash.**

FM AM RADIO WITH CD AND AUX PLAYER (where fitted)



1. Power ON·OFF button/Volume control (VOL) knob
2. CD play mode button
3. FM•AM button
4. ☀/☽ (Day/Night) button
5. Radio mode: Preset button

   CD mode: Repeat (RPT) button
6. Radio mode: Preset button

   CD mode: MIX button
7. Display
8. Radio mode: Preset buttons
9. Radio mode: Preset button

   Audio unit mode: Display (DISP) button
10. Radio mode: Preset button

    CD, AUX or Phone mode: Quick search button
11. CD slot
12. CD eject button
13. Auxiliary (AUX) source button
14. Telephone button
15. Radio mode: TUNE dial

    Audio unit mode: MENU dial

    Confirmation (ENTER) button
16. Back button
17. SETUP button
18. Fast Forward (Cue) play/Forward Track button
19. Fast Reverse (Review) play/Reverse Track button
20. Traffic announcement (TA) button

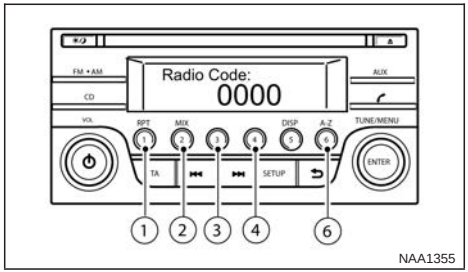
ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

Use of a 4-digit radio PIN (Personal Identification Number) code, known only to the vehicle owner, effectively reduces the possibility of the audio unit being stolen. Without the PIN code the audio unit cannot be activated.

If force is used to try and remove the audio unit, the Anti-theft system activates and the audio unit is locked. The only way to unlock the audio unit is to enter the radio code number shown on an identification card supplied with the vehicle documentation.

NOTE

- **The 4 digit radio code is shown on a card that you received with your vehicle documentation.**
- **Record the 4 digit radio code on the “Security information” page at the end of this manual. Remove the security page and keep it in a safe, not in the vehicle.**
- **Contact a NISSAN dealer if you do lose the 4 digit radio code of the audio unit.**



NAA1355

Unlocking the unit

If the battery supply to the vehicle is interrupted, the audio unit will lock.

When the power is restored and the unit switched on, the display will show [Radio Code:] and it will be unlocked when the codes have been entered correctly.

Unlocking procedure:

Read this section very carefully. It is important that the instructions are followed precisely.

To unlock the audio unit, proceed as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position.
2. Switch on the audio unit by pressing the power ON/OFF < ⏻ > button.
3. [Radio Code:] is displayed along with four numerical zero digits.
4. Press preset button <①> the number of times corresponding with the first digit of the radio code.

   For example, if the radio code is 5169: for the first digit, “5”, press the preset button <①> five times.
5. The second, third, and fourth digits of the radio code must be entered, in the same way, only now using preset buttons <②>, <③>, and <④>.

   For example, press <②> once, <③> six times, and <④> nine times.
6. Press with a long press preset button <⑥> to confirm the code. If you entered the code correctly the unit will switch on.
7. If the code is entered incorrectly a notification message ([INCORRECT PIN]) and the number of attempts left ([REMAINING TRIES: XX]) will be shown.

   After reading the message, press the **<ENTER>** button to return to the entry screen and enter the correct radio code.

   – If the wrong code is entered after the third attempt, the audio unit will lock for 60 minutes. The display will show a count down timer from 60 to 0 (minutes). After 60 minutes enter the correct radio code.

– If the wrong code is entered after eight sets of three entries, the audio unit will lock permanently. Contact a NISSAN dealer for further details.

AUDIO MAIN OPERATION

The audio unit operates when the ignition switch is in ACC or ON position.



Power ON/OFF button

Press the < ⏻ > button to switch on the audio unit. If the audio unit was switched off using the ignition switch, it can also be switched on with the ignition switch. The source that was playing immediately before the unit was switched off will resume playing and the volume will be set to the previous volume level.

The audio unit can be switched off by pressing < ⏻ >, or by turning the ignition switch to the “OFF” or LOCK position.



Volume (VOL) level control

Turn the **<VOL>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

The audio unit is equipped with a speed control volume function, this means that the audio system automatically adjusts the volume level in relation to vehicle speed. For details, see “SETUP button” later in this section.



Day/Night button

The illumination brightness level is linked to the headlight switch. When the headlights are switched on, the brightness is dimmed automatically. Press the button to switch between daytime and nighttime mode independent of headlamp status.

AUX button

The AUX IN socket is located on the opposite side of the power outlet. The AUX IN audio socket accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player, laptop computers, etc.

When the jack of a compatible audio device is plugged into the AUX IN socket, press the **<AUX>** button.

RADIO OPERATION

When the < ⏻ > (power ON/OFF) button is pressed, the audio unit will switch on with the last received radio station, if the audio unit was previously switched off in radio mode.



Radio band select buttons

Press the **<FM•AM>** button repeatedly to change the reception wave band as follows:

FM1 → FM2 → FMT → AM → FM1

When **<FM•AM>** button is pressed, the radio will come on at the last received radio station. If the CD or AUX source mode is already playing, pressing the **<FM•AM>** button will switch off the playing source mode and the last received radio station will be selected.

FM Auto store

When the **<FM•AM>** button is pressed for more than 1.5 seconds the six stations with the strongest frequencies are stored in the preset (1 to 6) buttons of the FMT band. During the search, a notification message [AUTOSTORE] appears in the display and the sound is muted until the operation is complete. Once completed, the radio selects preset button ①.



Manual tuning

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial until the desired station is tuned in.

The frequency increases or decreases in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band, and 9 kHz on the AM band.

WARNING

The radio should not be tuned while driving in order for full attention to be given to the driving operation.



SEEK tuning buttons

Pressing the < ▶▶| > or < |◀◀ > button starts the tuning mode. The radio tuner seeks from low to high or high to low frequencies and stops at the next broadcasting station. During seek mode, the audio output

is muted. If no broadcasting station can be found within the complete band cycle, it will return to the initial frequency.

Preset station buttons ①②③④⑤⑥

Pressing a preset button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

Pressing a preset button for more than 2 seconds will cause the station currently being received to be stored against that preset button.

- Eighteen stations can be stored in the FM band. (Six each for FM1, FM2 and FMT)
- Six stations can be set for the AM band.

If the battery is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations after battery connection or fuse replacement.

Radio data system (RDS) operation

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information, or news.

NOTE

In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.

Alternative Frequency (AF) mode:

The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates both in the FM (radio), AUX or CD mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

RDS functions

Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function):

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed.

TA Traffic announcement

This function operates in FM (Radio), CD or AUX mode.

- Pressing the **<TA>** button selects the TA mode. The TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When **<TA>** is pressed again. The mode will be switched off and the TA indicator will disappear from the display.

Traffic announcement interrupt function:

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the display shows a notification message with the radio station name for example [TA: Radio 1].

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit returns to the source that was active before the traffic announcement started.

If **<TA>** is pressed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit returns to the previous source.

SETUP BUTTON

To configure Audio, Clock, Bluetooth, Language or Scroll direction settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Press the **<SETUP>** button.
2. Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise until the desired mode is displayed.

   [Audio] ⇔ [Clock] ⇔ [Bluetooth] ⇔ [Language] ⇔ [Scroll Direction]
3. Press the **<ENTER>** button to confirm the selection.

After the desired levels have been set, press either the < ⮌ > (Back) button repeatedly, the **<SETUP>** button, or wait for 8 seconds without pressing any buttons to exit the menu screen.

Audio adjustments

The [Audio] set up screen will appear when selecting the [Audio] item from the set up menu.

Each time the **<ENTER>** button is pressed, the mode will change as follows:

[Bass] → [Treble] → [Balance] → [Fade] → [AUX VOL] → [SPD VOL] → setup menu screen [Audio] → [Bass]

Bass control:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound.

Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the bass settings then press **<ENTER>** to confirm.

Treble control:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble.

Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the treble settings then press **<ENTER>** to confirm.

Balance control:

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers.

Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the left/right balance then press **<ENTER>** to confirm.

Fade (Fader) control:

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and rear (where fitted) speakers.

Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial anticlockwise or clockwise to adjust the front/rear balance then press **<ENTER>** to confirm.

AUX VOL (Auxiliary volume) control:

Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.

Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial anticlockwise or clockwise to select [LO], [MID], or [HI] mode then press **<ENTER>** to confirm.

SPD VOL (Speed volume) control:

This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed.

When [SPD VOL] is displayed, turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise to adjust the volume level.

Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Once chosen, press **<ENTER>** to save the setting.

Clock setting

The [Clock] set up screen will appear when selecting the [Clock] item from the set up menu.

Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial clockwise or anticlockwise, the mode will change as follows:

[Set Time] ⇔ [On/Off] ⇔ [Clock Format] ⇔ [Set Time]

[Set Time]:

Select [Set Time] then adjust the clock as follows:

1. The hour display will start flashing. Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to adjust the hour.
2. Press the **<ENTER>** button. The minute display will start flashing.
3. Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to adjust the minute.
4. Press **<ENTER>** to finish the clock adjustment.

[On/Off]:

Set the clock display between on or off when the audio unit is turned off.

If set in the [ON] position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by pressing the < ⏻ > button or when the ignition switch is placed in the “OFF” position.

[Clock Format]:

Set the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

Bluetooth®

For activation or deactivation details, see “Mobile phone integration (FM-AM radio with CD player)” later in this section

Language

The [Language] set up screen will appear when selecting the [Language] item from the set up menu.

Select the appropriate language and press the **<ENTER>** button. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.

- [French]
- [English]
- [German]
- [Spanish]

- [Portuguese]
- [Italian]
- [Dutch]
- [Turkish]
- [Russian]

Scroll direction

The [Scroll Direction] set up screen will appear when selecting the [Scroll Direction] item from the set up menu.

Sets the scroll direction of the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial. For example, to change the way in which you turn the dial (anticlockwise or clockwise) in order to scroll up or down a list.

Display brightness (Day/Night mode) (where fitted)

Press the **<SETUP>** button with a long press to switch the display brightness between the daytime and nighttime mode.

COMPACT DISC (CD) OPERATION

The CD player can play a music CD or an encoded MP3/WMA CD and while listening to those CD's certain text might be able to be displayed (when CD encoded with text is being used).

Press the **<CD>** button and the CD (if loaded) will start to play.

When **<CD>** is pressed and the radio or AUX source mode is already operating, it will automatically turn off the playing source and the CD play mode will start.

However, if the CD disc is not loaded, then a notification message will be displayed and the audio unit remains in radio or AUX source mode.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**
- **Do not use 8 cm (3.1 in) discs.**

CD insert (CD player)

Insert the CD disc into the slot with the label side facing up. The disc will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the disc, track information will be displayed.

CAUTION

Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.

NOTE

- **The CD player accepts normal audio CD or CD recorded with MP3/WMA files.**
- **Inserting a CD recorded with MP3/WMA files, the audio unit will automatically detect and [MP3CD] will be indicated.**
- **An error notification message will be displayed when inserting a wrong disc type (for example DVD), or the player cannot read the CD disc. Eject the disc and insert another disc.**

CD button

Press the **<CD>** button to start playing the loaded CD. Playing starts from the track that was being played when the CD play mode was switched off. If the CD is not loaded, then a notification message will be displayed and the audio unit remains in the radio or AUX source mode.

Audio main operation

List view:

While the track is being played, press either the **<ENTER>** or < ⮌ > button to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening from, turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial then press **<ENTER>**.

Quick search:

In the list view mode, quick search can be performed to find a track from the list.

Push the **<A-Z/⑥>** button then turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial for the first alphabetic/numerical letter of the track title then press **<ENTER>**. When found, a list of the available tracks will be displayed. Select, and press **<ENTER>** to play the preferred track.

Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Rewind) buttons:

When the <▶▶|> or <|◀◀> button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.

Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the <▶▶|> or <|◀◀> button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the <▶▶|> or <|◀◀> button more than once to skip through the tracks.

Folder browsing:

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pressing the <▶▶|> or <|◀◀> button will play in sequence the tracks of each folder.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Press the **<ENTER>** or < ⮌ > button and a list of tracks in the current folder is displayed.
2. Press the < ⮌ > button.
3. Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial for the preferred folder.
4. Press **<ENTER>** to access the folder. Press **<ENTER>** again to start playing the first track or turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial, and press **<ENTER>** to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, press **<ENTER>**, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial for the sub folder then press **<ENTER>** to select. Select the [Root] folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, press < ⮌ >.

Repeat button:

Push the <RPT/①> button and the current track will be played continuously.

button:

Push the <MIX/②> button and all the tracks will be played in a random order.

<DISP/⑤> button:

While a CD with recorded music information tags (CD-text/ID3–text tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the title information is not provided then [Track] is displayed.

When the <DISP/⑤> button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

CD:

Track time → Artist name → Track title → Album title → Track time

CD with MP3/WMA:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Folder name → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the <DISP/⑤> button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press <DISP/⑤> briefly.

CD eject button

CD player:

Press the <⏏> (eject) button and the CD will be ejected.

Ejecting CD (with ignition switch in "OFF" or LOCK):

When the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or LOCK position it is possible to eject the currently played CD. However the audio unit will not be activated.

Press the <⏏> button and the CD will be ejected.

NOTE

- **When the CD is ejected and not removed within 8 seconds, it will automatically retract into the slot to protect it from damage.**
- **If an error message appears in the display, press <⏏> to eject the faulty CD and insert another CD or check if the ejected CD is inserted upside down.**

AUX (Auxiliary) mode

For the location of the AUX–USB sockets, see "AUXILIARY (AUX/USB) socket (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

AUX operation (Stereo jack plug)

Connect the cable with the stereo jack plug of a compatible player (e.g. MP3 player) to the AUX socket.

Press the **<AUX>** button for the AUX mode.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port

WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or upside-down into the port may damage the port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owners manual regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Connect a USB audio memory stick or the cable with the USB plug of a USB audio player in the USB port. The display will show a notification message, for a few seconds, that it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the USB device was playing, pressing < ⏻ > will start the USB operation.

<AUX> button

To operate the USB device use one of the following methods:

- Press the **<AUX>** button then turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to the [USB] item. Once highlighted, press **<ENTER>**.
- Press **<AUX>** repeatedly until [USB] is highlighted, then press **<ENTER>**.

Audio main operation

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "Audio main operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- Quick search
- ▶▶|, |◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

<DISP/⑤> button

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3–tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

When the <DISP/⑤> button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Folder name → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the <DISP/⑤> button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or press <DISP/⑤> briefly.

iPod PLAYER OPERATION

WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or upside-down into the port may damage the port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owners manual regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Connect the iPod cable with USB plug in the USB port (or place the iPod Touch or iPhone in the iPod Touch/iPhone holder (where fitted)). The display will show a notification message, for a few seconds, that it is reading the data.

If the audio system has been turned off while the iPod was playing, pressing < ⏻ > will start the iPod operation. During the connection, the iPod can only be operated with the audio controls.

* iPod and iPhone are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Compatibility:

The following compatible models are:

- iPhone 3GS (firmware version 3.1.2 or later)
- First generation:
  iPod nano (firmware version 1.3.1 or later)
  iPod touch (firmware version 2.2.1 or later)
  iPhone (firmware version 2.2.1 or later)
- Second generation:
  iPod touch (firmware version 3.1.2 or later)
  iPod nano (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
  iPhone 3G (firmware version 3.1.3 or later)
- Third generation
  iPod touch (firmware version 3.1.3 or later)
  iPod nano (firmware version 1.1.3 PC or later)
- Fourth generation: iPod Classic (firmware version 3.1.1 or later)
- Fifth generation:
  iPod Nano (firmware version 1.0.2 PC or later)
  iPod Video (firmware version 1.3 or later)
- Sixth generation:
  iPod Classic 80GB (firmware version 1.1.2PC or later)
  iPod Classic 120GB (firmware version 1.1.2 or later)
  iPod Classic 160GB (firmware version 2.0.4 PC or later)

NOTE

- **At the time of publication, this audio system was tested with the latest iPod players/iPhone available. Due to the frequent update of consumer devices like MP3 players, NISSAN cannot guarantee that all new iPod players/iPhone launched will be compatible with this audio system.**
- **Some iPod operations may not be available with this system.**
- **Make sure that the iPods/iPhones is updated with the latest firmware.**
- **iPod Shuffle and iPod mini cannot be used with this system.**

<AUX> button

To operate the iPod use one of the following methods:

- Press the **<AUX>** button then turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial for the [iPod] item. Once highlighted, press **<ENTER>**.
- Press **<AUX>** repeatedly until [iPod] is highlighted then press **<ENTER>**.

Audio main operation

Interface:

The interface for iPod/iPhone operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod/iPhone interface. Use the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial and the **<ENTER>** button to play a track on the iPod/iPhone.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- [Playlists]
- [Artist]
- [Albums]
- [Songs]

For further information about each item, see the iPod/iPhone owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "Compact Disc (CD) operation" earlier in this section.

- List view
- Quick search
- ▶▶|, |◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

<DISP/⑤> button

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3–tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

When the <DISP/⑤> button is pressed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist name → Album title → Track time

Track details:

A long press on the <DISP/⑤> button, the screen displays the song title, artist name, and album title. After a few seconds it returns to the main display or press <DISP/⑤> briefly.

BLUETOOTH® AUDIO OPERATION

Regulatory information

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

CE statement

Hereby DAEWOO IS Corp. declares that this system is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

NOTE

The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.

BLUETOOTH® settings

To set up the Bluetooth system with your preferred device, push the **<SETUP>** button and select [Bluetooth], then push the **<ENTER>** button or alternatively, press the < > button. The following items are available:

- [Pair Device]

  Bluetooth devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth devices can be registered.

- [Select Device]

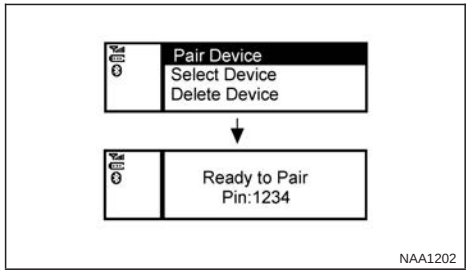
  Paired Bluetooth devices are listed and can be selected for connection.

- [Delete Device]

  A registered Bluetooth device can be deleted.

- [On/Off]

  If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth module will be cancelled.



[Pair Device]:

1. Press the **<SETUP>** button. Select the [Bluetooth] key using the**<TUNE/MENU>** dial. Then press the **<ENTER>** button.

   You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth mobile phones. However, you can only use one device at a time. If you have 5 different Bluetooth registered devices, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices. Use [Delete Device] key to delete one of the existing paired devices. For details, see “[Delete Device]” later in this section.

2. Select the [Pair Device] key.

   The pairing procedure depends on the connected device:

   - Mobile phone:

     The message [Ready to Pair Pin:1234] will be displayed.

   - Audio device without PIN code:

     The Bluetooth connection will be automatically connected without any further input.

   - Audio device with PIN code:

     A new screen will appear. Assign the 4 digit PIN code by turning the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to each code and press the **<ENTER>** button to confirm. Then select [Validate] and press **<ENTER>**. The Bluetooth connection will be made.

     The 4–digit PIN code is provided with the audio device, see the owner's manual of the audio device.

3. On Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone devices.

   1) Switch on the Bluetooth® connection, if not already switched on.

   2) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices. If the search mode finds a device it will be shown on the device display.

   3) When a device is found use the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to scroll to, and press **<ENTER>** to select [My Car].

   4) Enter the number code shown on the relevant device with the device's own keypad, and press the confirmation key on the device itself. Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device owner's manual for further details.

   When successfully paired a notification message will be displayed, then the audio system display will return to the current audio source display. During connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of the display): Signal strength ( ), Battery status* ( ) and Bluetooth "ON" ( ).

   *: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® owner's manual for further details.

NOTE

- **For device details, see your audio/mobile phone Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with the Bluetooth® audio/mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

[Select Device]:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or mobile phone devices have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® audio system. If the list contains devices then select the appropriate device to connect to the Bluetooth® audio system.

The following symbols (where fitted) indicate the capability of the registered device:

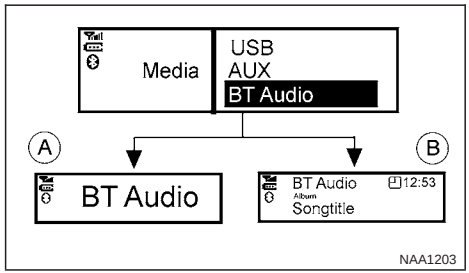
- : Mobile phone integration
- : Audio streaming (A2DP – Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

[Delete Device]:

A registered device can be removed from the Bluetooth audio system. Select a registered device then press **<ENTER>** to confirm to deletion.

[On/Off]:

If Bluetooth® has been switched off a notification message [On/Off] appears when you select [Bluetooth] from the setup menu screen, or press < >. To switch the Bluetooth® signal on, press **<ENTER>** and a follow up screen will appear. Then select [On] and press **<ENTER>** to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.



Bluetooth® audio streaming main operation

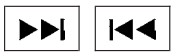
Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position. If the audio system was turned off while the Bluetooth® audio was playing, pressing the < ⏻ > button will start the Bluetooth® audio streaming.

<AUX> button:

To operate the Bluetooth audio streaming use one of the following methods:

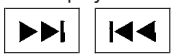
- Press the **<AUX>** button, then turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to highlight [BT Audio], and press **<ENTER>**.
- Press **<AUX>** repeatedly until [BT Audio] is highlighted, then press **<ENTER>**.

The type of display, Ⓐ or Ⓑ, shown on the audio system can vary depending on the Bluetooth® version of the device.



Fast Forward (Cue), Fast Reverse (Review) buttons:

When the <▶▶|> (Cue) or <|◀◀> (Review) button is pressed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.



Track up/down buttons:

Pressing the <▶▶|> or <|◀◀> button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Press the **<▶▶|>** or **<|◀◀>** button more than once to skip through the tracks.

Play/Pause:

Press the **<ENTER>** button to pause. To resume, press **<ENTER>** again.

<DISP/⑤> button (Type B display screen only)

If the song contains music information tags (ID3–tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided then the display will not show any messages.

When the <DISP/⑤> button is pressed repeatedly further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

A long press on <DISP/⑤> will turn the display into a detailed overview which after a few seconds returns to the main display; or press <DISP/⑤> briefly.

Bluetooth® mobile phone feature

This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone with Bluetooth® to enhance driving safety, and comfort.

For details, see “Mobile phone integration (FM-AM radio with CD player)” later in this section.

Specification chart

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW
Supported file systems			ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported. * Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported.
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG 1, MPEG 2, MPEG 2.5
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	WMA*3	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR *4
Tag information (Song title and Artist name)			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only)
			WMA tag (WMA only)
Folder levels			Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512
Text character number limitation			128 characters
Displayable character codes*2			01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07: SHIFT-JIS

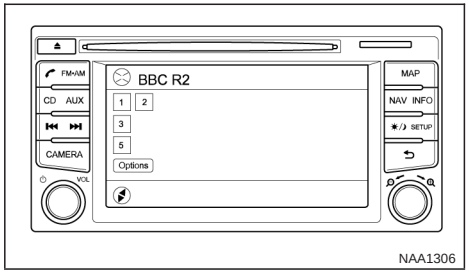
*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

*3 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

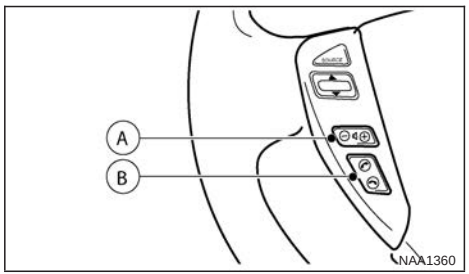
NISSAN CONNECT™ (where fitted)



NISSAN Connect™, audio with navigation system

For details, see the separately provided NISSAN Connect™ owner's manual.

STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES FOR PHONE CONTROL



The phone system can be operated using the controls on the steering wheel.

Volume control buttons Ⓐ

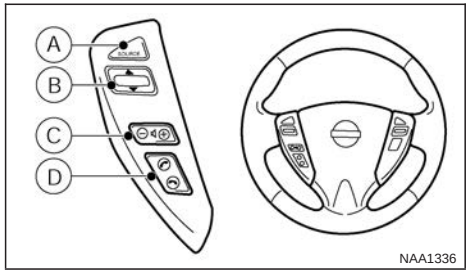
The volume control button allows you to adjust the volume.

Phone buttons Ⓑ

The button allows you to:

- Accept an incoming call by pressing the <> button.
- Reject an incoming call by pressing the <> button.
- End an active call by pushing the <> button once.

STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES FOR AUDIO CONTROL (where fitted)



A. **<SOURCE>** select switch

B. Scrolling switches

C. Volume control switches

D. Phone control switches

AUDIO CONTROL

The audio system can be operated using the controls on the steering wheel.

SOURCE select switch

When the **<SOURCE>** select switch is pressed repeatedly, the audio source will change.

VOLUME control switches

Press the + or — sides of the switch to adjust the volume level.

▲ or ▼ Scrolling switch

Preset station change (Radio mode):

Push the up/down scrolling switch (▲ or ▼) for less than 1.5 seconds to select one of the preset radio stations.

SEEK tuning (Radio mode):

Push the up/down scrolling switch (▲ or ▼) for more than 1.5 seconds to seek for the next or previous radio station.

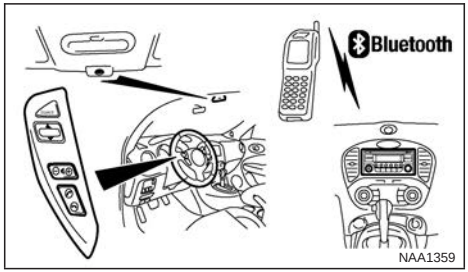
Track up/down (or other audio sources):

Push up to skip to the next track, or push down to repeat the current track, or push (down/up) several times to skip through or skip back the tracks.

NOTE

For details about the use of the steering wheel switches for phone control. see "NISSAN Connect™ (where fitted)" earlier in this section or "Mobile phone integration (FM-AM radio with CD player)" earlier in this section.

BLUETOOTH® MOBILE PHONE FEATURE



WARNING

Whilst driving, using the mobile phone is extremely dangerous because it significantly impairs your concentration and diminishes your reaction capabilities to sudden changes on the road, and it may lead to a fatal accident. This applies to all phone call situations such as when receiving an incoming call, during a phone conversation, when calling through the phone book search, etc.

CAUTION

Certain country jurisdictions prohibit the use of the mobile phone in the car without hands-free support.

This chapter provides information about the NISSAN hands-free phone system using a Bluetooth® connection.

Bluetooth® is a wireless radio communication standard. This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone to enhance driving comfort.

In order to use your mobile phone with the Bluetooth® of the audio system, the mobile phone must first be setup. For details, see "BLUETOOTH® settings" later in this section or "FM AM radio with CD and AUX player (where fitted)" earlier in this section. Once it has been setup, the hands-free mode is automatically activated on the registered mobile phone (via Bluetooth®) when it comes into range.

A notification message appears on the audio display when the phone is connected, when an incoming call is being received, as well as when a call is initiated.

When a call is active, the audio system, microphone (located in the ceiling in front of the rear view mirror), and steering wheel switches enable hands-free communication.

If the audio system is in use at the time, the radio, CD, or AUX source mode will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

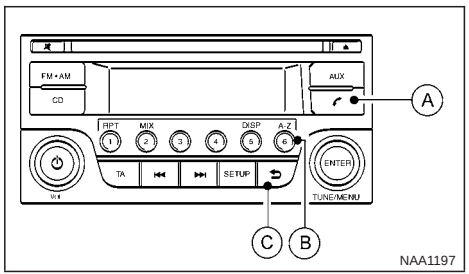
The Bluetooth® system may be not be able to connect with your mobile phone for the following reasons:

- The mobile phone is too far away from the vehicle.
- The Bluetooth® mode on your mobile phone has not been activated.

- Your mobile phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit.
- The mobile phone does not support Bluetooth® technology (BT Core v2.0).

NOTE

- **For models with NISSAN Connect™ (Audio with Navigation system) see the separately provided Owner's Manual.**
- **For details, see your mobile phone's Owner's Manual.**
- **For assistance with your mobile phone integration, please visit your local NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**



Ⓐ Phone button

Ⓑ Phone book quick search button

Ⓒ (Back) button

BLUETOOTH® settings

To setup the Bluetooth system to pair (connect or register) your preferred mobile phone, push the **<SETUP>** button, select the [Bluetooth] key, and then push the **<ENTER>** button. It is also possible to enter the setup menu directly via the < > (phone) button.

The following options can be selected:

- [Pair Device]

  Bluetooth mobile phones can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth mobile phones can be registered.

  For details, see "FM AM radio with CD and AUX player (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

- [Select Device]

  Paired Bluetooth mobile phone ( ) are listed on the display and can be selected for connection.

  For details, see "FM AM radio with CD and AUX player (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

- [Delete Device]

  A registered Bluetooth mobile phone can be deleted.

  For details, see "FM AM radio with CD and AUX player (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

- [On/Off]

  If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth module will be cancelled.

  For details, see "FM AM radio with CD and AUX player (where fitted)" earlier in this section.

When successfully paired, a notification message will be displayed. During the connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of display): Signal strength ( ), Battery status ( ), and Bluetooth ( ).
*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

HANDS-FREE TELEPHONE CONTROL

The hands-free mode can be operated using the telephone < > button on the audio system, or (where fitted) on the steering wheel.

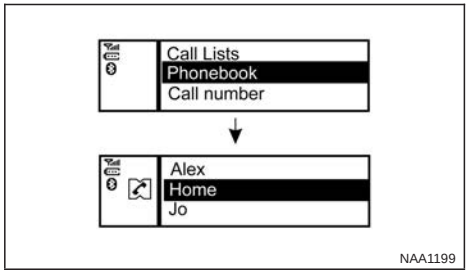
Initiating a call

A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

– Redial
– Phone book
– Manual dialling
– Missed calls
– Dialled calls
– Received calls

Redial:

To redial or call the last number dialled, press < > for more than 2 seconds.



Making a call from the phone book:

Once the Bluetooth® connection has been made, between the registered mobile phone and the audio system, phone book data will be transferred automatically to the audio system. The transfer may take a while before completion.

NOTE

Phone book data will be erased when:

- **Switching to another registered mobile phone.**
- **Mobile phone is disconnected.**
- **The registered mobile phone is deleted from the audio system.**

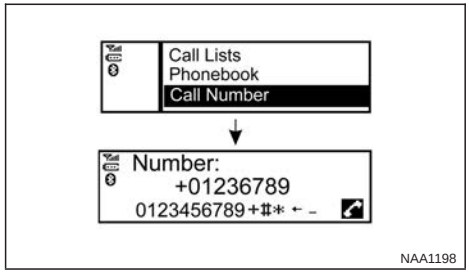
To dial a contact from the phone book proceed as follows:

1. Press < >.
2. Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial and scroll down to [Phone Book] then press **<ENTER>**.
3. Scroll down through the list, select the appropriate contact name (highlighted), and press **<ENTER>**.
4. A following screen will show the number to be dialled. If correct, press **<ENTER>** again to dial the number.

   If the contact has more numbers assigned for (home), (mobile), or (office), scroll, and select the appropriate number to dial.

Alternatively, the quick search mode can be used as follows:

1. Press **<A-Z/6>**.
2. Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial for the first alphabetic or numerical letter of the contact name. Once highlighted, press **<ENTER>** to select the letter.
3. The display will show the corresponding contact name(s). Where necessary, use the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial again to scroll further for the appropriate contact name to call.
4. A following screen will show the number to be dialled. If correct, press **<ENTER>** again to dial the number.



Manually dialling a phone number:

WARNING

Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the parking brake before making a call.

To dial a phone number manually use the audio system display (virtual keyboard pad) as follows:

1. Press < >, and turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to highlight [Call Number].
2. Press **<ENTER>** to select [Call Number].
3. Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to scroll along, and select each number of the phone number. Once highlighted, press **<ENTER>** after each number selection.

   To delete the last number entered scroll to the [←] (Backspace) symbol, and once highlighted press **<ENTER>**. The last number will be deleted. Pressing **<ENTER>** repeatedly will delete each subsequent number.

4. After entering the last number, scroll to the [ ] symbol, and press **<ENTER>**, or press < > to dial the number.

Call Lists:

A number from the dialled, received, or missed call lists can also be used to make a call.

- Dialled call

  Use the dialled call mode to make a call which is based on the list of outgoing (dialled) calls.

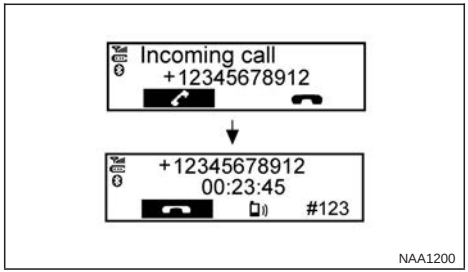
- Received call

  Use the received call mode to make a call which is based on the list of received calls.

- Missed call

  Use the missed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of missed calls.

1. Press < >, and select [Call Lists].
2. Turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to scroll to an item, and press **<ENTER>** to select it.
3. Scroll to the preferred phone number then press **<ENTER>**, or press < > to dial the number.



Receiving a call

When receiving an incoming call, the display will show the caller's phone number (or a notification message that the caller's phone number cannot be shown):

- Answer the call by pressing < > briefly, or press **<ENTER>**.
- End the call, after the conversation, by:
  - Pressing < > briefly again.
  - Pressing **<ENTER>** when the [ ] symbol is highlighted.

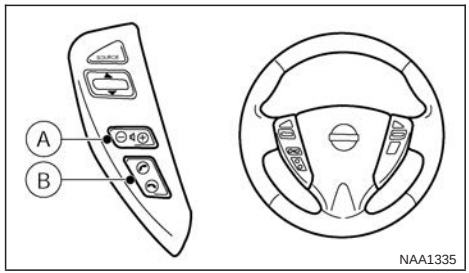
    If [ ] is not highlighted, turn the **<TUNE/MENU>** dial to [ ], and press **<ENTER>**.
- Reject the call by pressing < > with a long press or select [ ] from the incoming call screen.

During a call:

During a call, by scrolling and pressing **<ENTER>**, you can select the following options:

- [#123] — Use this item to enter numbers during a call. For example, if directed by an automated phone system to dial an extension number the system will send the tone associated with the selected number.
- [ ] — Use this item (the transfer handset command) to transfer the call from the audio system to your mobile phone.

  To transfer the call back to hands-free via the audio system select [ ].



Steering wheel switches for phone control

The hands-free mode can be operated using the controls on the steering wheel.

Volume control buttons:

The volume control buttons allow you to adjust the volume of the speakers by pushing the <+> or <–> buttons Ⓐ.

Phone buttons:

The < > and < > buttons Ⓑ allow you to:

- Accept an incoming call by pressing the < > button.
- Reject an incoming call by pressing the < > button for more than 2 seconds during the incoming call.
- End an active call by pushing the < > button once.
- Redial the last outgoing call by pressing the < > button for more than 2 seconds.

5 Starting and driving

Running-in schedule 5-2
Before starting engine 5-2
Precautions when starting and driving 5-2
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) 5-2
Three-way catalyst 5-3
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-4
Operation 5-6
TPMS reset 5-7
Care when driving 5-8
Engine cold start period 5-8
Loading luggage 5-8
Driving in wet conditions 5-8
Driving in winter conditions 5-8
Ignition switch (models without Intelligent Key system) 5-9
Manual Transmission (MT) 5-9
Xtronic Transmission (CVT) 5-9
Steering lock 5-9
Key positions 5-9
Push-button ignition switch 5-10
Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation 5-10
Intelligent Key system 5-10
Ignition switch positions 5-11
Steering lock 5-12
Intelligent Key battery discharge 5-12
Starting engine 5-13
Driving vehicle 5-14
Driving with manual transmission 5-14
Driving with Xtronic Transmission (CVT) 5-15
ECO mode system (where fitted) 5-18
Stop/Start System (where fitted) 5-19
Stop/Start System OFF switch 5-21
Cruise control (where fitted) 5-21
Precautions on cruise control 5-21
Cruise control operations 5-22
Speed limiter (where fitted) 5-23
Speed limiter operations 5-23
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (where fitted) 5-25
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch 5-26
Blind Spot Warning (BSW)/Lane Departure Warning (LDW) systems 5-26
BSW system operation 5-27
BSW driving situations 5-29
LDW system operation 5-30
BSW/LDW temporary disabled status 5-31
BSW/LDW automatic deactivation 5-31
BSW/LDW malfunction 5-31
Camera unit maintenance 5-31
Parking 5-32
Trailer towing (where fitted) 5-33
Operating precautions 5-33
Tyre pressure 5-34
Safety chains 5-34
Trailer brakes 5-34
Trailer detection (where fitted) 5-34
Coupling device installation 5-34
Electric power steering system 5-35

Brake system 5-35
Brake precautions 5-35
Brake assist 5-36
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-36
Using system 5-37
Self-test feature 5-37
Normal operation 5-37
Vehicle security 5-37
Cold weather driving 5-38
Battery 5-38
Engine coolant 5-38
Tyre equipment 5-38
Special winter equipment 5-38
Parking brake 5-38
Corrosion protection 5-38

RUNNING-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Do not drive at a constant speed, either fast or slow, for long periods of time.
- Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Do not start quickly.
- Do not brake hard as much as possible.

NOTE

Models with K9K diesel engine will achieve top performance only after approximately 5,000 km (3,000 miles).

BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

WARNING

The driving characteristics of your vehicle will change remarkably by any additional load and its distribution, as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer coupling, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Visually inspect tyres for their appearance and condition. Measure and check the tyre pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Adjust the seat and head restraint positions.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirror positions.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do the same.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position.
- Maintenance items in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section should be checked periodically.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING

WARNING

- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.**
- **Properly secure all luggage to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place luggage higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured luggage could cause personal injury.**

EXHAUST GAS (CARBON MONOXIDE)

WARNING

- **Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.**

- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.**
- **Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the back door open, follow these precautions:**
  - **Open all the windows.**
  - **Turn the air recirculation mode off and set the fan speed control to the highest level to circulate the air.**
- **If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal of the back door or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.**
- **If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:**
  - **Your vehicle is raised while being serviced.**
  - **You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  - **You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  - **You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**

THREE-WAY CATALYST

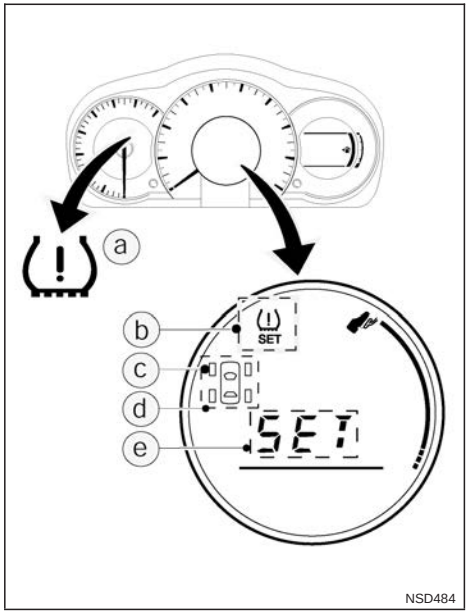
WARNING

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

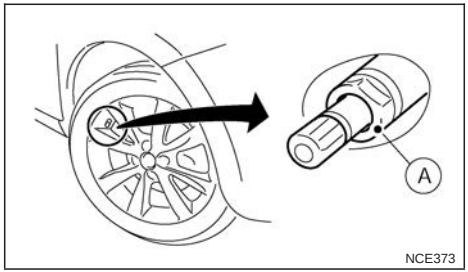
The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

CAUTION

- **Do not use leaded petrol. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.) Deposits from leaded petrol seriously reduce the ability of the three-way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause overrich fuel to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**



ⓐ TPMS indicator light
ⓑ TPMS set indicator light
ⓒ Tyre indicator light
ⓓ TPMS tyre location indicator light
ⓔ SET indication (reset procedure only)



Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

The tyre pressure monitoring system monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels while the vehicle is in motion. Following a loss in pressure, the system will warn the driver using a visual warning. Each TPMS sensor Ⓐ has a registered wheel location and sends pressure and temperature data via radio to a receiver inside the vehicle.

Each tyre, including the spare (where fitted), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) controls the TPMS indicator light ⓐ to illuminate when one or more tyres are significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the TPMS indicator light illuminates, safely stop the vehicle to check the tyres as soon as possible and inflate the tyres to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life which may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger the illumination of the TPMS indicator light ⓐ.

The TPMS indicator light flashes for a short period and then turns on continuously if the system is not operating properly. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction warning light is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS indicator light after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

- The TPMS does not monitor the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.

- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).
- The TPMS indicator light may not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. **After the tyre is inflated to the recommended COLD tyre pressure**, reset the tyre pressures registered in your vehicle and turn off the TPMS indicator light, then drive the vehicle at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS calibration. See “TPMS reset” in the “5. Starting and driving” section
- Following on a change in the outside temperature, the TPMS indicator light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.
  For additional information, see “TPMS reset” in the “2. Starting and driving” section.

WARNING

- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **avoid abrupt braking**
  - **reduce vehicle speed**
  - **pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **stop the vehicle as soon as possible**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light “OFF”. In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible. (See “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section for changing a flat tyre.)**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Be sure to follow all instructions for wheel replacement and mount the TPMS system correctly.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.**
- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

CAUTION

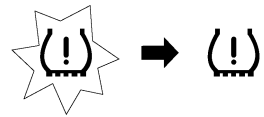
- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:
  - **Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.**
  - **If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.**
- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**

- **Special aluminium valves are fitted to mount the TPMS sensors on the wheels. The TPMS sensor is fixed at the wheels by a nut. The nut needs to be correctly fitted at a torque setting of 7.5 ± 0.5 Nm. If the TPMS sensor is tightened exceeding the limit, there is a possibility the sensor grommet will be damaged. If the sensor is tightened under the limit, there is a possibility to cause an air leak.**
- **Use Genuine NISSAN or equivalent valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the sensor grommet and washer every six years (for example during a tyre change). Once they have been removed, the sensor grommet and washer cannot be reused and must be replaced. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**

OPERATION

Meter information

TPMS indicator light(s)	Possible cause	Recommended action
	Low tyre pressure	1) Inflate tyre to the correct pressure 2) Reset TPMS See “TPMS reset” in the “5. Starting and driving” section
	Genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor is not detected at one or more wheels	Check if the TPMS sensors are present. If no sensor is present add a genuine NISSAN TPMS sensor
	TPMS radio communication interference between TPMS wheel sensor and TPMS receiver due to external sources.	Drive away from the area of interference
	TPMS parts malfunction	If the problem persists contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop

Activation

At ignition ON. Once the vehicle starts moving the tyre pressure is monitored.

TPMS sensor ID and position recognition

When the tyre pressure sensors have been changed the TPMS system recognises new or different tyre pressure sensors and will synchronise automatically while driving.

- Registration of a new TPMS sensor.

  After addition of the TPMS sensor to the vehicle, drive the vehicle for several minutes between 25 (16 MPH) and 100 km/h (64 MPH). The TPMS sensor ID and position will automatically be detected and the new TPMS sensor will be registered.

- After tyre rotation

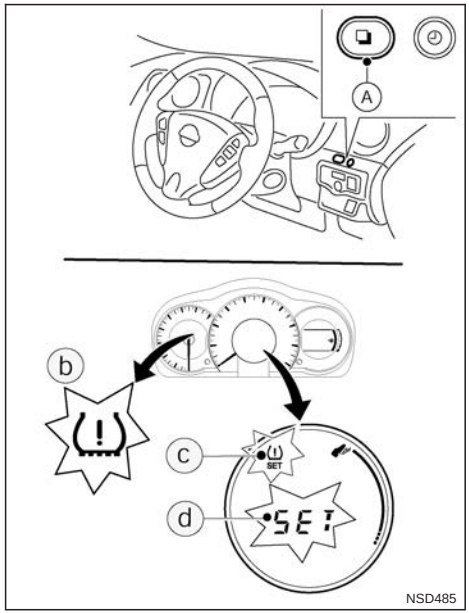
  After relocating the TPMS sensors on the vehicle, drive the vehicle for several minutes between 25 (16 MPH) and 100 km/h (64 MPH). The TPMS sensor ID and positions will automatically be detected and the new TPMS sensor locations will be registered.

NOTE

The TPMS might not calibrate if one or more of the following conditions apply:

- **Bad road conditions**
- **The TPMS unit doesn't receive correct data from tyre pressure sensors**
- **Driving below 25 km/h (16 MPH)**
- **Driving above 100 km/h (64 MPH)**
- **High acceleration**
- **High deceleration**
- **In stop and go traffic or traffic waves**

TPMS RESET



The procedure is necessary when:

- One or more tyre pressures have been adjusted
- Tyres have been rotated

After the tyre is inflated to the COLD tyre pressure:

1. **Make sure the ignition is in the ON position and the engine is not running.**
2. Press button ⓐ repeatedly until light ⓒ appears.
3. Push and hold ⓐ (for at least 3 seconds) until ⓒ starts flashing together with the SET ⓓ.

   Both ⓒ and ⓓ flash 3 times then turn off. The TPMS indicator light ⓑ will also turn off.
4. Drive the vehicle for several minutes between 25 (16 MPH) and 100 km/h (64 MPH). The new tyre pressures and the temperature are stored. The TPMS is now reset.

NOTE

The TPMS might not reset if one or more of the following conditions apply:

- **Bad road conditions**
- **The TPMS unit doesn't receive correct data from tyre pressure sensors**
- **Driving below 25 km/h (16 MPH)**
- **Driving above 100 km/h (64 MPH)**
- **High acceleration**
- **High deceleration**
- **In stop and go traffic or traffic waves**

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds, when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads and their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof baggage carriers, etc.) will considerably change the driving characteristics of the vehicle. Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances.

DRIVING IN WET CONDITIONS

- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

When water covers the road surface with water puddles, small water streams, etc., reduce speed to prevent hydroplaning which can cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tyres will increase this risk.

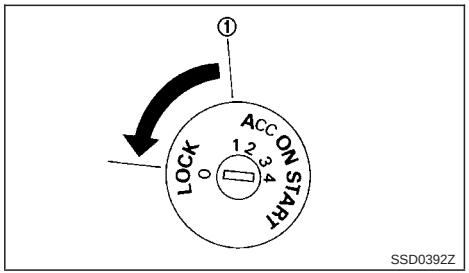
DRIVING IN WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive cautiously.
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid sudden steering.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

IGNITION SWITCH (models without Intelligent Key system)

WARNING

Never remove the key or turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position while driving. The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.



① Off

The switch includes an anti-theft steering lock device.

There is an “OFF” position ① between the LOCK and ACC positions, although it is not shown on the lock cylinder. When the ignition switch is in the “OFF” position, the steering wheel is not locked.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)

To lock the steering wheel, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key from the ignition switch, then turn the steering clockwise.

The ignition key can only be removed when the switch is in the LOCK position (Normal parking position) (0).

NOTE

Models with Stop/Start System:

At the end of a journey turn the ignition OFF to avoid a flat battery. The Stop/Start System does not automatically turn ignition off.

XTRONIC TRANSMISSION (CVT)

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be turned to the LOCK position until the shift lever is moved to the P (Park) position. When moving the ignition switch to the LOCK position, or removing the key from LOCK position of the ignition switch, make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be turned to the LOCK position:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
2. Turn the ignition switch slightly in the ON direction.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
4. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
5. Turn the steering wheel clockwise to lock the steering.

If the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position. The shift lever can only be moved when the ignition switch is in the ON position with the foot-brake pedal depressed.

STEERING LOCK

To lock the steering wheel

1. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

To unlock the steering wheel

1. Insert the key into the ignition switch.
2. Gently turn the ignition switch while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

KEY POSITIONS

LOCK (Normal parking position) (0)

The ignition key can only be removed when in this position.

The steering lock can only be locked in this position.

“OFF” (1)

The engine is turned off without locking the steering wheel.

ACC (Accessories) (2)

This position activates electrical accessories, such as the radio, without the engine is turned on.

ON (Normal operating position) (3)

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

START (4)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. As soon as the engine has started, release the key immediately. It will return to the ON position.

CAUTION

As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.

NOTE

Models with Stop/Start System:

At the end of a journey turn the ignition OFF to avoid a flat battery. The Stop/Start System does not automatically turn ignition off.

PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION

WARNING

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

Before operating the push-button ignition switch, make sure:

- to move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position or depress the clutch pedal (for Manual Transmission (MT) models).
- to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for Xtronic Transmission (CVT) models).

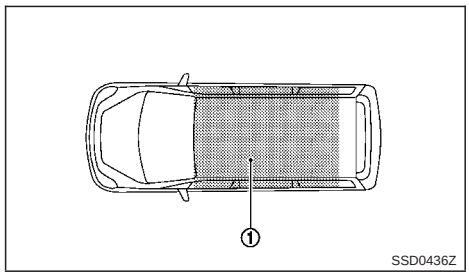
INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **If the Intelligent Key is too far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.**
- **If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the "LOCK" position, and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible (See "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.)**

Operating range



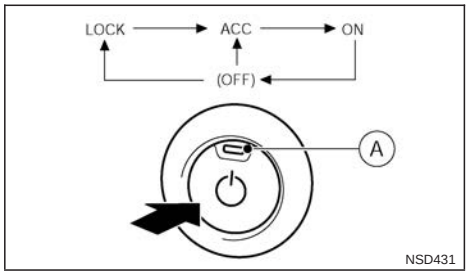
The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range ① as illustrated.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The luggage room area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior compartment, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS



When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will change as follows:

- Push once to change to “ACC”.
- Push two times to change to “ON”.
- Push three times to change to “OFF”.
- Push four times to return to “ACC”.
- Open or close any door to return to “LOCK” when in the “OFF” position.

The indicator light Ⓐ on the ignition switch illuminates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

LOCK position

The ignition switch and steering lock can only be locked at this position.

The ignition switch will be unlocked when it is pushed to the “ACC” position while carrying the Intelligent Key.

ACC position

The electrical accessory power activates at this position without the engine turned on and the steering lock will be automatically unlocked when it is already in the lock position.

ON position

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate at this position without the engine turned on.

OFF position

The engine is turned off with the steering wheel unlocked.

WARNING

Never push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position while driving. The steering wheel may lock and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position and the engine is not running. This can discharge the battery.

NOTE

When the ignition switch is pushed while the Stop/Start System is activated, the ignition switch will be placed in the “OFF” position.

Xtronic Transmission (CVT):

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be switched to the “LOCK” position until the shift lever is moved to the P (Park) position. When pushing the ignition switch to the “OFF” position, make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be switched to the “LOCK” position:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

2. Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
3. Open the door. The ignition switch will change to the “LOCK” position.

If the ignition switch is switched to the “LOCK” position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position. The shift lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the “ON” position with the footbrake depressed.

STEERING LOCK

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

To lock steering wheel

1. Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
2. Open or close the door. The ignition switch turns to the “LOCK” position.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

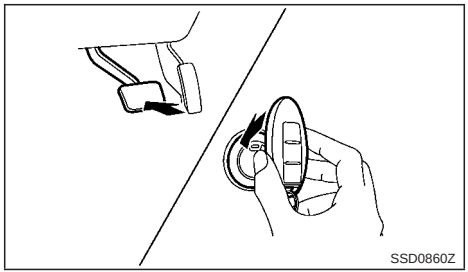
To unlock steering wheel

Push the ignition switch to “ACC”, and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.

CAUTION

- **If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the “LOCK” position.**
- **If the ignition switch position does not change from the “LOCK” position, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left.**

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE



If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) (Xtronic models) or N (Neutral) (MT models) position.
2. Firmly apply the footbrake.
3. Depress the clutch pedal to the floor (MT models)
4. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)
5. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

After step 4 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will change to “ACC”.

NOTE

- **When the ignition switch is pushed to the “ACC” or “ON” position or the engine is started by the above procedures, the Intelligent Key system warning light may blink in yellow (on the meter) even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To stop the warning light from blinking, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.**
- **If the Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter is blinking in green, replace the battery as soon as possible. (See “Battery replacement” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)**

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. **Manual transmission models:**

   Move the shift lever to N (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

   Automatic transmission models:

   Move the shift lever to the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. (P position is preferred).

   The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.

   The Intelligent Key (where fitted) must be carried while inside the vehicle when operating the ignition switch.
3. Models without Intelligent Key:

   Rotate the steering wheel left to right to release the ignition lock whilst turning the ignition switch to the ON position to start the engine.

   Models with Intelligent key:

   - MT models – keep the clutch pedal depressed and/or depress the brake pedal then push the ignition switch to start the engine.
   - Xtronic (CVT) models – depress the brake pedal then push the ignition switch “ON” position.

   NOTE

   To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal or clutch pedal with the ignition switch in any position.
4. For diesel engine models: Wait until the glow indicator light ( ) goes out.
5. Crank the engine with your foot on the brake pedal, **not on the accelerator pedal**, by turning the ignition switch to START.
6. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.

   If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold or hot weather, depress the accelerator pedal and hold it. Push the ignition switch for up to 15 seconds while holding. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.

   CAUTION

   - **As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**
   - **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch to the “OFF” position and wait 10 seconds (Petrol engine models) or 20 seconds (Diesel engine models) before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.**
   - **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the “6. In case of emergency” section should be carefully followed.**
7. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

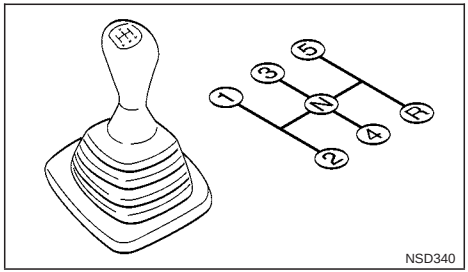
   CAUTION

   Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.
8. To stop the engine:
   - Manual transmission models: apply the parking brake and place the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
   - Xtronic (CVT) models: move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake and place the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
9. Rotate the steering wheel left to lock the steering wheel.

DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

CAUTION

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may cause clutch damage.**
- **Stop your vehicle completely before shifting into the R (Reverse) position.**
- **When you are shifting from one gear to another, be certain to depress the clutch pedal all the way to the floor to avoid clashing or chipping the gears.**
- **Avoid abrupt starts and acceleration for your safety.**
- **When quick acceleration is required for some reason, shift to a lower gear and accelerate until the vehicle reaches the maximum speed in each gear. Do not exceed the speed limit of any gear. Pay special attention when accelerating or when shifting into a lower gear on slippery surfaces. Sudden acceleration or down shifting could cause the wheels to skid and result in loss of control.**



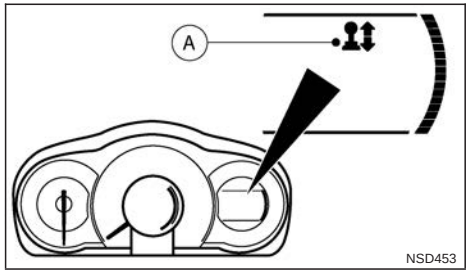
NSD340

Shifting

To change gears, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then release the clutch slowly and smoothly.

To ensure smooth gear changes, fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever. If the clutch pedal is not fully depressed before the transmission is shifted, a gear noise may be heard. This could result in damage to the transmission.

Start the vehicle in 1st gear and shift through the gears in sequence according to the vehicle speed.



NSD453

Shift lever indicator (where fitted):

The shift lever indicator Ⓐ can help to improve the level of environmentally friendly driving.

Following the shift lever indicator by changing to a higher (or lower) gear whenever the UP (or DOWN) arrow is displayed may improve fuel economy

An UP arrow suggests shifting to a higher gear, a DOWN arrow suggests shifting to a lower gear.

However, the driver remains responsible for deciding the most suitable gear according to actual vehicle, road and traffic conditions.

NOTE

No arrow is displayed in some circumstances including:

- **The actual gear matches recommended gear.**
- **The vehicle speed is approx. 0 km/h.**

Reverse gear:

To reverse, proceed as follows:

1) Stop the vehicle.
2) Move the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position.
3) Move the shift lever into the R (Reverse) position.
4) Safely drive the vehicle backwards.

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, the rear view monitor of the NISSAN Connect (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see “Around View Monitor (where fitted)” in the “4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system” section.

If it is difficult to move the shift lever into R (Reverse) or 1st. Shift into N (Neutral), then release the clutch pedal. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into R (Reverse) or 1st.

DRIVING WITH XTRONIC TRANSMISSION (CVT)

The Xtronic Transmission (CVT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

WARNING

Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

CAUTION

- **The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting the transmission into a forward or reverse position before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.**
- **Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and P (Park) or D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.**
- **Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**
- **Start the engine in either the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Shift into the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.**
- **Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the N (Neutral) position to any driving position.**
- **When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The footbrake pedal should be depressed in this situation.**

Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the footbrake pedal before moving the shift lever out of the P (Park) position.
2. Keep the footbrake pedal depressed and move the shift lever to a driving position.
3. Release the parking brake, the footbrake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

The Xtronic Transmission is designed so the footbrake pedal MUST be depressed before shifting from the P (Park) position to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK, “OFF” or ACC position.

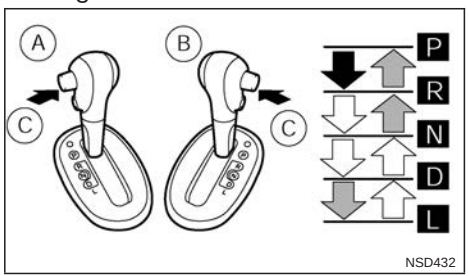
CAUTION

- **DEPRESS THE FOOTBRAKE PEDAL - Shifting the shift lever to D, R or L without depressing the footbrake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the engine is running. Make**

sure the footbrake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the shift lever.

- **MAKE SURE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION - Make sure the shift lever is in the desired position. D and L are used to move forward and R to reverse.**
- **WARM UP THE ENGINE - Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.**

Shifting



Ⓐ LHD

Ⓑ RHD

➡: Push the button Ⓒ while depressing the foot brake pedal.

⇛: Push the button Ⓒ.

⇨: Just move the shift lever.

WARNING

- **Apply the parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**
- **If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the footbrake pedal is depressed, the brake lights may not work. Malfunctioning brake lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.**

After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal, push the shift lever button and move the shift lever out of the P (Park) position.

If the ignition switch is placed in the “OFF” or ACC position for any reason while the shift lever is in any positions other than the P (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be placed in the LOCK position.

If the ignition switch cannot be placed in the LOCK position, perform the following steps:

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Place the ignition switch in the ON position while depressing the footbrake pedal.
3. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
4. Place the ignition switch in the “OFF” position.

P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. **Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the footbrake pedal, apply the parking brake, and then move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.

R (Reverse):

Use this position to reverse. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position.

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, the rear view monitor of the NISSAN Connect (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see “Around View Monitor (where fitted)” in the “4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system” section.

N (Neutral):

Neither the forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to the N (Neutral) position and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

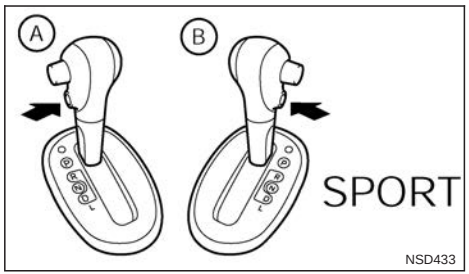
D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

L (Low):

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

SPORT mode switch



Ⓐ LHD

Ⓑ RHD

To select the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch with the shift lever in the D (Drive) position. The SPORT mode indicator light SPORT in the meter panel illuminates. To turn off the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch again. The SPORT mode indicator light will turn off. When the shift lever is shifted to any position other than D, the SPORT mode will be automatically turned off.

“OFF” position:

For normal driving and fuel economy, use the “OFF” position.

ON position:

For driving up or down long slopes where engine braking is necessary, or for powerful acceleration, use the ON position. The transmission will automatically select a different gear ratio, allowing the engine to provide high output.

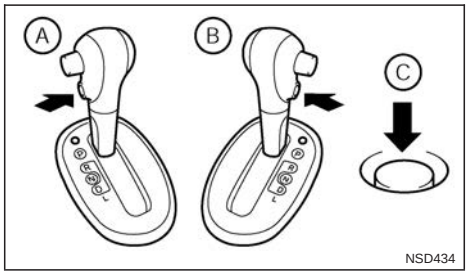
When driving conditions change, push the switch to turn the SPORT mode off.

Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time with the SPORT mode in the ON position. This reduces fuel economy.

Accelerator downshift - in D (Drive) position -

For passing or climbing hills, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

Shift lock release



Ⓐ LHD

Ⓑ RHD

If the battery charge is low or discharged, the shift lever may not be moved from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the shift lever button pushed.

To move the shift lever, perform the following procedure:

1. Place the ignition switch in the “OFF” or LOCK position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Depress the shift lock release button Ⓒ.
4. Push the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release.

Place the ignition switch in the ON position to unlock the steering wheel. The vehicle may be moved to the desired location.

If the battery is discharged completely, the steering wheel cannot be unlocked. Do not move the vehicle with the steering wheel locked.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the Xtronic transmission system as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the brake lights may not work. Malfunctioning brake lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

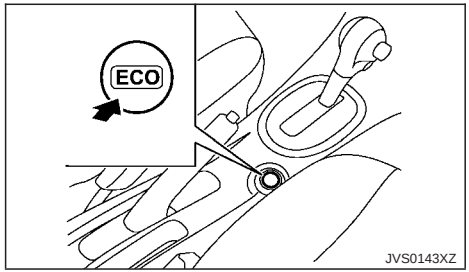
Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the Xtronic Transmission will not be shifted to the selected driving position.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and wait for 10 seconds. Then turn the ignition switch back to the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop check the transmission and repair it if necessary.

WARNING

When the fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it repaired if necessary.



ECO mode switch

The ECO mode system helps to enhance fuel economy by turning on ECO functions within the ECO Meter and modifying engine characteristics to avoid rapid acceleration (DIG-S and dCi).

To turn on the ECO mode system, push the ECO mode switch. The ECO mode system indicator light will illuminate on the vehicle information display.

To turn off the ECO mode system, push the ECO mode switch again. The ECO mode system indicator will turn off.

- If the accelerator pedal is fully depressed, the engine characteristics will temporarily return to normal to give maximum available acceleration.
- The ECO mode system will turn off automatically if a malfunction occurs in the system.

- Turn off the ECO mode system when acceleration is required, such as when:
  - driving with a heavy load of passengers or cargo in the vehicle
  - driving on a steep uphill slope

The Stop/Start System activates to prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions and noise.

- When you stop the vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (Xtronic) or with the shift lever in N (Neutral) and clutch pedal released (MT), the engine is turned off automatically.
- When you release the brake pedal (Xtronic) or push the clutch pedal (MT), the engine is automatically turned on.

CAUTION

When the vehicle is moved (at approximately 2 km/h or more) while the engine is stopped by the system, such as on a downhill grade, the engine restarts automatically. To avoid an accident, be sure to depress the brake pedal.

NOTE

The Stop/Start System will not activate under the following conditions:

- When the engine is kept idling without any driving after the engine is turned on.
- When the engine coolant temperature is low.
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the battery temperature is low or extremely high.
- When the vehicle is moved.
- When the vacuum in the brake servo decreases.
- When the engine bonnet is opened with the engine running.
- When the engine is turned on with the engine bonnet open.
- When the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- When the driver's door is open.
- When the steering wheel is operated (Xtronic models).
- When the Stop/Start System indicator blinks at a low speed.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the fan speed control dial is in any position other than "OFF" (0) while the air flow control dial is in the front defogger position (manual air conditioner).
- When the front defogger switch is on (automatic air conditioner).
- When the rear defogger switch is on.
- When the Stop/Start System OFF switch is turned on.
- When the electric power steering warning light, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light, or the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light illuminates.
- When the brake pedal is not fully depressed. (Xtronic models)

- When stopping the vehicle on steep sloping roads.
- When the power consumption is large.
- When the vehicle is travelling at altitudes higher than 2000 m (6562 ft).

NOTE

It may take some time until the Stop/Start System activates under the following conditions:

- When the battery is discharged.
- When the outside temperature is low.
- When the battery is replaced or the battery terminal is disconnected for extended periods and then reconnected.

NOTE

The engine will not restart even if the brake pedal is released (Xtronic) or clutch pedal is pressed (MT) while the Stop/Start System is activated under the following condition:

- When the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. (Xtronic models)
- When the engine bonnet is opened.
- When the driver seat belt is removed. (MT models)
- When the drivers door is opened. (MT models)
- When the gear shift lever is not in the Neutral position. (MT models)

NOTE

The engine will restart without releasing the brake pedal while the Stop/Start System is activated under the following conditions:

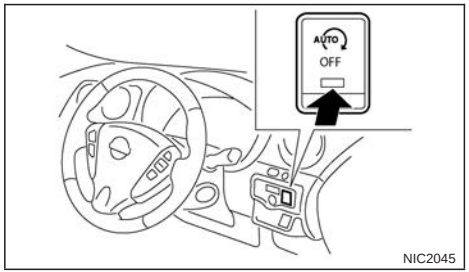
- When the Stop/Start System OFF switch is pushed.
- When the fan speed control dial is in any position other than “OFF” (0) while the air flow control dial is in the front defogger position (manual air conditioner).
- When the front defogger switch is set to “ON” (automatic air conditioner).
- When the rear defogger switch is set to “ON”.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed. (Xtronic models)
- When the steering wheel is operated. (Xtronic models)
- When the battery capacity is low.
- When the power consumption is large.
- When the brake pedal is released on sloping roads and the vehicle is moved.
- When the force to the brake pedal is reduced while the shift lever is in the D (Drive) or N (Neutral) position. (Xtronic models)
- When the shift lever is placed in the L (Low), D (Drive) or R (Reverse) position from the N or P position. (Xtronic models)
- When the vacuum of the brake servo is insufficient as a result of depressing the brake pedal several times.
- When the driver’s seat belt is released or the driver’s door is open. (Xtronic models)

Use this system while waiting at stoplight, etc. When the vehicle is stopped for long periods of time, turn off the engine.

When the engine bonnet is opened with the Stop/Start System on, the engine will be in the normal stopped state with the buzzer sounding. In this case, restart the engine with the ignition switch.

When the engine is stopped by the Stop/Start System, heating, cooling and dehumidifying functions will be deactivated. To avoid the air conditioning functions from being deactivated, turn off the Stop/Start System by pressing the Stop/Start System OFF switch.

STOP/START SYSTEM OFF SWITCH



The system can be temporarily deactivated by pressing the Stop/Start System OFF switch. Pressing the switch a second time or restarting the engine by using the ignition switch will reactivate the Stop/Start System.

- When the Stop/Start System is deactivated while the engine is running, the engine is prevented from automatically stopping.
- When the Stop/Start System is deactivated after the engine has been automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System, the engine will immediately restart if suitable conditions are present. The engine will then be prevented from automatically stopping during the same journey.
- Whenever the Stop/Start System is deactivated the indicator light on the Stop/Start System OFF switch illuminates. In this condition the Stop/Start System cannot prevent unnecessary fuel consumption, exhaust emissions, or noise during your journey.

WARNING

- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  - **When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic**
  - **When driving in traffic that varies speed**
  - **When driving in windy areas**
  - **When driving on winding or hilly roads**
  - **When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads**

PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it cancels automatically. The SET indicator light and the cruise control indicator light will blink to warn the driver.
- If the engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will be cancelled automatically.
- If the SET indicator light and cruise control indicator light blink, turn off the cruise control MAIN switch and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

- The SET indicator light and cruise control indicator light may blink when the cruise control MAIN switch is turned on while pushing the RES+, SET– or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, use the following procedures.

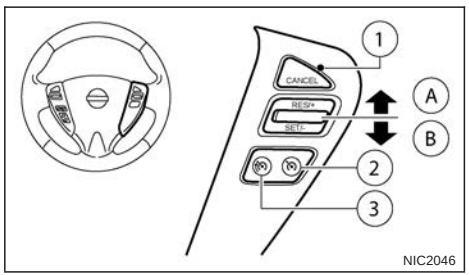
CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 40 km/h (25 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control will automatically be cancelled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Moving the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position will cancel the cruise control and the SET indicator light will turn off.

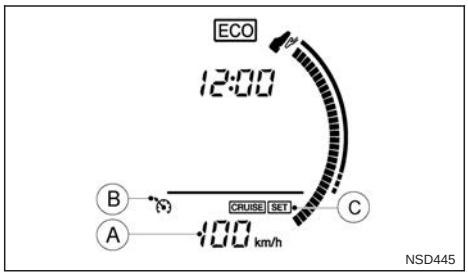
The cruise control switches are located on the steering wheel.



A. RES/+ switch

B. SET/– switch

1. CANCEL switch
2. Cruise control MAIN switch
3. Speed limiter MAIN switch (For details, see “Speed limiter (where fitted)” later in this section.)



Cruise control display and indicators

The cruise control operating condition is shown on the vehicle information display and instrument panel.

Vehicle information display:

Ⓐ Set speed indicator

Instrument panel:

Ⓑ Cruise control indicator light

Ⓒ SET indicator light

Turning on cruise control

Push the cruise control MAIN switch. The cruise control indicator light illuminates. The set speed indicator shows “— — —”.

Setting cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed.
2. Push the SET– switch and release it.
3. The SET indicator light and set speed indicator illuminate on the meter panel and the vehicle information display.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

Passing another vehicle:

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. In such cases, drive without the cruise control.

Resetting to slower speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a slower speed.

- Lightly tap the footbrake pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the SET– switch.
- Push and hold the SET– switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the SET– switch.

- Quickly push and release the SET– switch. This will reduce the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

Resetting to faster speed:

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a faster speed.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the SET– switch.
- Push and hold the RES+ switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the RES+ switch.
- Quickly push and release the RES+ switch. This will increase the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

Resuming at preset speed:

Push and release the RES+ switch.

The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

Cancelling cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to cancel the set speed.

- Push the CANCEL switch. The SET indicator light will turn off.
- Tap the footbrake pedal. The SET indicator light will turn off.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch. Both the SET and cruise indicator lights turn off.

The speed limiter allows you to set the desired vehicle speed limit. While the speed limiter is activated, the driver can perform normal braking and acceleration, but the vehicle will not exceed the set speed.

WARNING

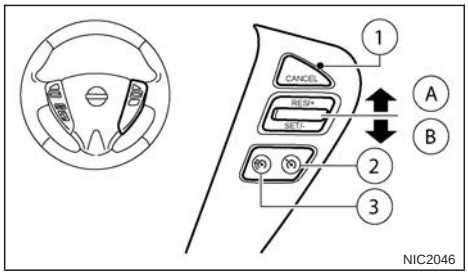
- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed over them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter on the vehicle information display and instrument panel.**

When the speed limiter is on, the cruise control cannot be operated.

SPEED LIMITER OPERATIONS

The speed limiter can be set between 30 km/h and 210 km/h or 20 MPH and 130 MPH.

The speed limiter set switches are located on the steering wheel.

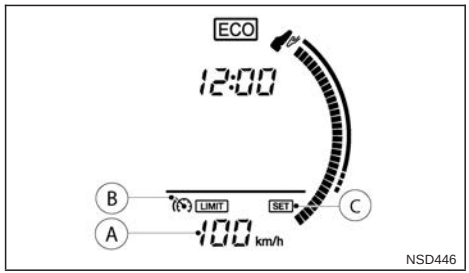


A. RES/+ switch

B. SET/– switch

1. CANCEL switch
2. Cruise control MAIN switch (For details, see “Cruise control (where fitted)” earlier in this section.)
3. Speed limiter MAIN switch

   (When this switch is pushed, the speed limiter enters the standby mode. If the cruise control system is on, the system will turn off and the speed limiter enters the standby mode.)



Speed limiter display and indicators

The speed limiter operating condition is shown on the vehicle information display and instrument panel.

Vehicle information display:

Ⓐ Set speed indicator

When the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed limit, the set speed indicator blinks and the accelerator pedal operation will not work until the vehicle speed slows down to the set speed limit.

Instrument panel:

Ⓑ Speed limiter indicator light

Ⓒ SET indicator light

The speed limiter will not automatically brake the vehicle to the set speed limit.

Turning on speed limiter

Push the speed limiter MAIN switch. The speed limiter indicator light illuminates. The set speed indicator shows "– – –".

Setting speed limit

1. Push the SET/– switch.
   - When the vehicle is stopped, the speed will be set at 30 km/h or 20 MPH.
   - While driving, the speed limit will be set at the current speed.
2. When the speed limit is set, the SET indicator and the set speed indicators illuminate on the vehicle information display and instrument panel.

Changing set speed limit:

Use either of the following operations to change the speed limit.

- Push and hold the RES/+ or SET/– switch. The set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 10 km/h or 10 MPH.
- Push, then quickly release the RES/+ or SET/– switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase or decrease by approximately 1 km/h or 1 MPH.

Resuming preset speed limit:

Push the RES/+ switch. The SET indicator light illuminates, and the speed limiter will resume the last set speed limit. If the vehicle is driven at a speed over the last set speed limit, the set speed indicator will blink.

Cancelling speed limit

To cancel the speed limiter, push the CANCEL switch. The SET indicator light will turn off. (The set speed indicator will remain on the display.)

If the accelerator pedal is fully depressed (beyond the resistance point), the speed limiter is temporarily suspended and the vehicle speed may be controlled above the set speed. (The transmission may downshift into a lower gear). The SET indicator light will remain on the meter panel.

If the accelerator pedal returns to the resistance point and the vehicle speed returns to the set speed, the speed limiter will activate and limit vehicle speed.

When one of the following operations is performed, the speed limiter will be cancelled. The speed limiter indicator light, and the SET indicator light will turn off. These cancelling methods will erase the set speed limit memory.

- Push the speed limiter MAIN switch.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch.

Speed limiter malfunction

If the speed limiter malfunctions, the SET indicator light on the instrument panel will blink. Turn the speed limiter MAIN switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WARNING

- **The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system is designed to help improve driving stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or due to careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **If engine related parts such as a muffler are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP warning light may illuminate.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabiliser bars and bushings are not NISSAN-approved or are extremely deteriorated the ESP system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the ESP warning light may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and callipers are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP warning light may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the ESP system may not operate properly and the ESP warning light may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **When driving on unstable surfaces such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the ESP warning light may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.**
- **If wheels or tyres other than those recommended are used, the ESP system may not operate properly and ESP warning light may illuminate.**
- **The ESP system is not a substitute for winter tyres or snow chains on a snow-covered road.**

The Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the ESP system helps to perform the following functions.

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions).

The ESP system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the ESP system operates, the ESP warning light in the instrument panel flashes so note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help keep the vehicle on the steered path.
- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the bonnet. This is normal and indicates that the ESP system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

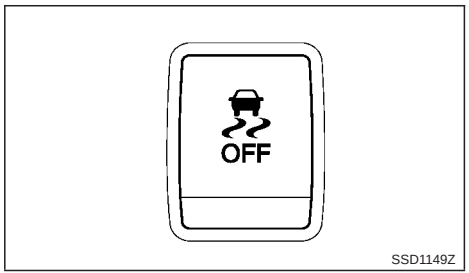
If a malfunction occurs in the system, the ESP warning light illuminates in the instrument panel. The ESP system automatically turns off.

The ESP OFF switch is used to turn off the ESP system. The ESP off indicator OFF illuminates to indicate the ESP system is off. When the ESP switch is used to turn off the system, the ESP system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non slipping drive wheel. The ESP warning light flashes if this occurs. All other ESP functions are off, and the ESP warning light will not flash. The ESP system is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the off position then back to the on position.

See “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section and “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) warning light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAMME (ESP) OFF SWITCH



The vehicle should be driven with the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system on for most driving conditions.

When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the ESP system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the ESP system off.

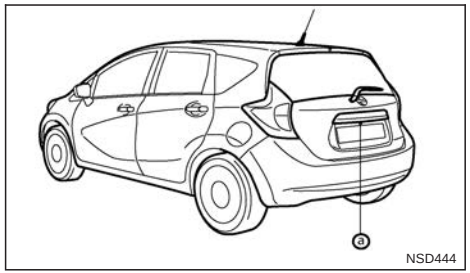
To turn off the ESP system, push the ESP OFF switch located on the lower side of the instrument panel. The OFF indicator light will illuminate.

Push the ESP OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn on the system.

BLIND SPOT WARNING (BSW)/LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEMS

When driving the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system helps alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes.

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system helps alert the driver when the vehicle is travelling close to either the left or the right of a travelling lane.



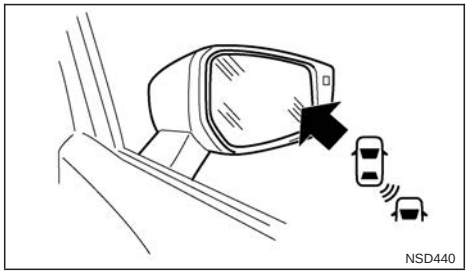
The BSW/LDW systems use the rear view monitor camera unit ⓐ with automatic washer and blower.

WARNING

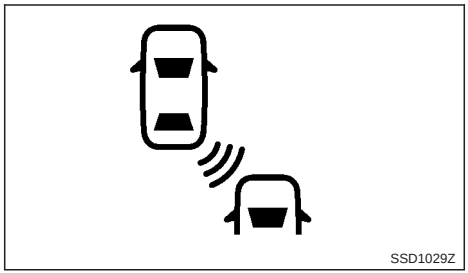
- **The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When driving, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.**

- **The LDW system is only a warning device to help inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The camera unit may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **When towing a trailer.**
  - **When strong light enters the camera unit. (for example, light directly shines on the rear of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
  - **When ambient brightness changes suddenly. (for example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or passes under a bridge.)**
- **If the camera lens is excessively dirty, the automatic washer may not be able to completely clean the lens. This could result in the camera not detecting vehicles or lane markers.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

BSW SYSTEM OPERATION



Blind Spot Indicator light



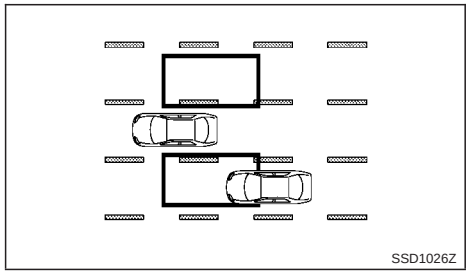
BSW light (orange, green)

The BSW system operates above approximately 32 km/h (20 MPH).

When the camera unit detects vehicles in the detection zone, the Blind Spot Indicator light located side the outside mirrors will illuminate. If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the Blind spot indicator light will start flashing bright orange to alert you to the presence of vehicle(s) in the adjacent lane.

The Blind spot indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle(s) leave the detection zone.

Detection zone



The camera unit can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle when part of another vehicle is within the detection zone shown as illustrated.

This detection zone typically starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 3 m (10 ft) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 3 m (10 ft) sideways.

NOTE

The Blind Spot Indicator light will illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The brightness of the Blind Spot Indicator lights is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

A chime sounds if the camera unit has already detected vehicles when the driver activates the turn signal. If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. (See “BSW driving situations” later in this section.)

Turning on or off the BSW system

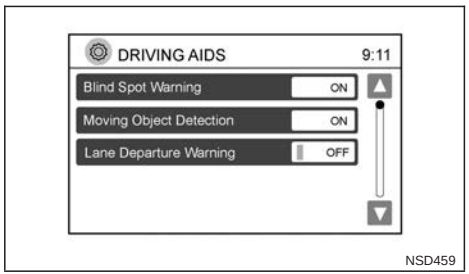
The BSW system can be turned on or off using the setting menu on the centre display.

SYSTEM ON:

The BSW light (green) on the instrument panel will light up.

SYSTEM OFF:

The BSW light (green) on the instrument panel will turn off.

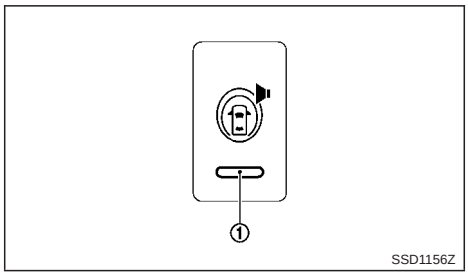


Switching BSW ON or OFF using NISSAN Connect™

The warning system switch is used to turn on and off the BSW system when it is activated using NISSAN Connect™. Push the **<SETUP>** button on the unit. Select the [Driving Aids] key. Select the mode at the [Blind Spot Warning] key by touching [ON] or [OFF].

NOTE

If the BSW system is turned off using the NISSAN Connect™ display the system will not activate using the warning systems switch.



Warning systems switch

The warning systems switch is used to temporarily turn off the warning systems (Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Blind Spot Warning (BSW) systems) that are activated using NISSAN Connect™.

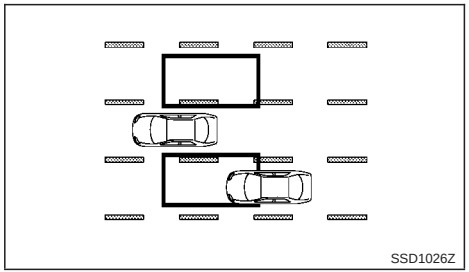
WARNING

- **The camera unit may not be able to detect when certain objects are present such as:**
  - **Pedestrians, bicycles, animals**
  - **Some types of small vehicles such as motorcycles and very short length vehicles**
  - **Oncoming vehicles**
  - **A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind. (See “BSW driving situations” later in this section.)**
  - **A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly. (See “BSW driving situations” later in this section.)**
  - **A vehicle that merges or changes lanes rapidly directly next to your vehicle.**
- **The camera unit may not be able to detect properly when your vehicle travels beside the middle section of a vehicle with long wheelbase (for example, trailer truck, semi-trailer, tractor).**
- **The camera detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the camera unit may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the camera unit may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.**
- **The camera unit is designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.**

- **The camera unit may detect the reflected image of vehicles or roadside objects that are not actually in the detection zone, especially when the road is wet.**

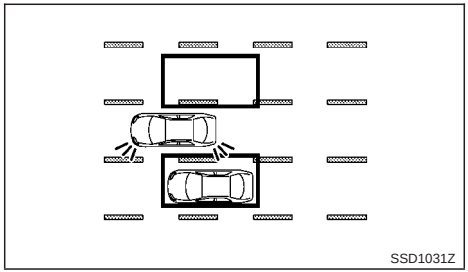
BSW DRIVING SITUATIONS

Another vehicle approaching from behind



The Blind Spot Indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

However, if the overtaking vehicle is travelling much faster than your vehicle, the indicator light may not illuminate before the detected vehicle is beside your vehicle. Always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes.

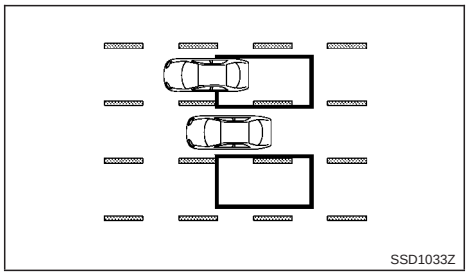


If the driver activates the turn signal, then the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

NOTE

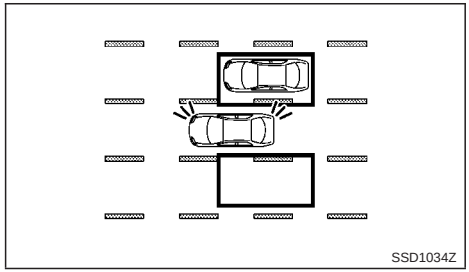
If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the Blind Spot Indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

Overtaking other vehicles



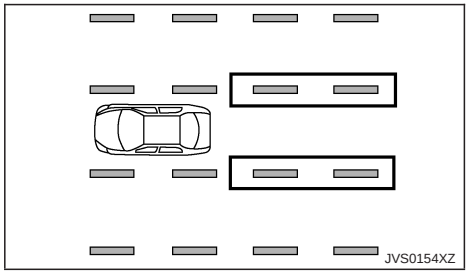
The Blind Spot Indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 3 seconds.

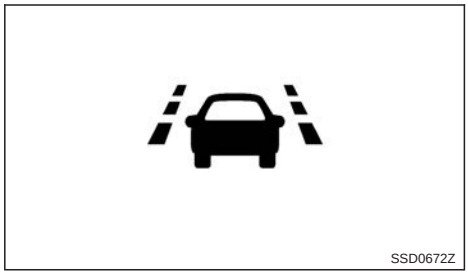
The camera unit may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.



If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the Blind Spot Indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

LDW SYSTEM OPERATION





LDW light (orange, green)

The LDW system operates above approximately 70 km/h (44 MPH).

When the vehicle approaches either the left or the right of the travelling lane, the LDW system will chime and the LDW light (orange) on the instrument panel will blink to alert the driver.

The LDW system is not designed to operate under the following conditions:

- When you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal. (The LDW system will become operable again approximately 2 seconds after the lane change signal is turned off.)
- When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 70 km/h (44 MPH).

Turning on or off the LDW system

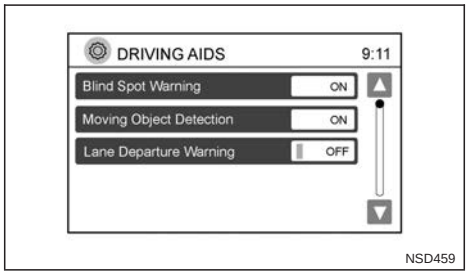
The LDW system is turned on or off using the setting menu on the centre display.

SYSTEM ON:

The LDW light (green) on the instrument panel will light up.

SYSTEM OFF:

The LDW light (green) on the instrument panel will turn off.

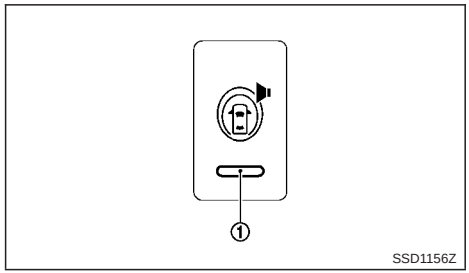


Switching LDW ON or OFF using NISSAN Connect™

The warning system switch is used to turn on and off the BSW system when it is activated using NISSAN Connect™. Push the **<SETUP>** button on the unit. Select the [Driving Aids] key. Select the mode at the [Lane Departure Warning] key by touching [ON] or [OFF].

NOTE

If the LDW system is turned off using the NISSAN Connect™ display the system will not activate using the warning systems switch.



Warning systems switch

The warning systems switch is used to temporarily turn off the warning systems (Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Blind Spot Warning (BSW) systems) that are activated using NISSAN Connect™.

WARNING

- **The camera unit may not be able to detect properly under the following conditions:**
  - **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; nonstandard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **On roads where the discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)**
  - **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
  - **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**
  - **When the road surface is very dark due to weak ambient light or impaired tail lamp.**
- **When driving on a curved road, warning will be late on the outside of the curve.**

BSW/LDW TEMPORARY DISABLED STATUS

Under the following conditions the BSW and/or LDW system(s) is (are) turned off temporarily.:

- The back door is open
- The rear camera lens is dirty

The BSW light (green) and/or the LDW light (green) will blink.

When the above conditions are corrected, the BSW and/or LDW system will resume automatically.

BSW/LDW AUTOMATIC DEACTIVATION

When dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera the BSW and/or LDW system will be turned off automatically. The BSW light (green) and/or LDW light (green) will blink.

Action to take:

If the message appears, park the vehicle in a safe place, clean the camera unit with a soft cloth. Then turn off and restart the engine.

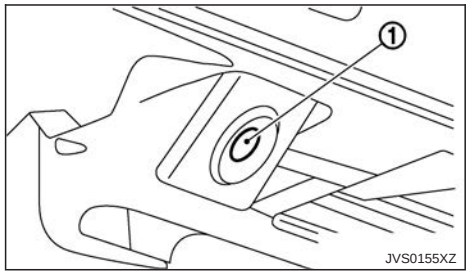
BSW/LDW MALFUNCTION

When the BSW and/or LDW system malfunctions, they will be turned off automatically and the BSW light (orange) and/or LDW light (orange) will illuminate.

Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn off and restart the engine. If the BSW light (orange) and/or LDW light (orange) continues to illuminate, have the BSW and/or LDW system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAMERA UNIT MAINTENANCE

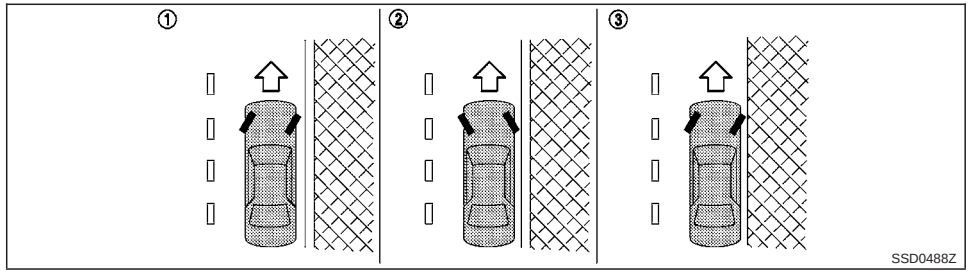


The rear camera unit ① for the LDW/BSW systems is located above the rear licence plate. To maintain the proper operation of the LDW/BSW systems and help keep the systems functioning, be sure to observe the following:

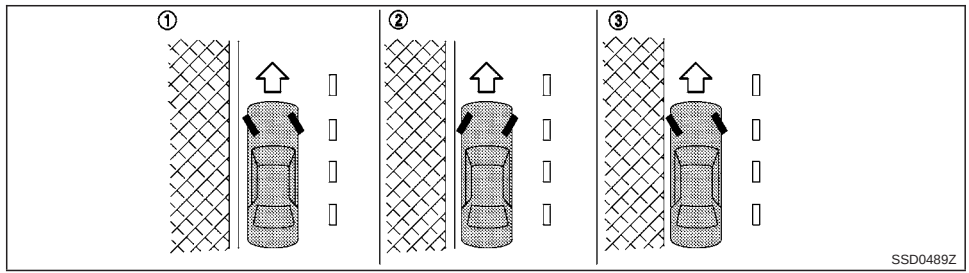
- Always keep the camera unit clean. Be careful not to damage the nozzle of automatic washer and blower.
- Do not attach "number plate accessories" that reflect light.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit.

WARNING

- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the shift lever placed in the P (Park) position. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.**
- **When parking the vehicle, make sure the shift lever is moved to the P (Park) position. The shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position without depressing the footbrake pedal.**
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position (Xtronic Transmission (CVT) models, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position).
3. To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

HEADED DOWNHILL WITH KERB ①

Turn the wheels into the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL WITH KERB ②

Turn the wheels away from the kerb and allow the vehicle to move back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT KERB ③

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the centre of the road if the vehicle moves. Then apply the parking brake.

4. Push the ignition switch in the “OFF” position.

NOTE

Use the Stop/Start System when the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at stoplights.

Stop the engine with the ignition switch when parking, etc. for an extended period of time.

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle’s engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems. The towing of a trailer will exaggerate other conditions such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for an explanation about the proper use of towing equipment.

Unit: kg (lbs)

Maximum towing capacity	
Engine/Transmission	**Capacity**
HR12DE	430 (946)
HR12DDR (MT)	260 (572)
HR12DDR (Xtronic)*	—*
K9K	450 (990)
Models with LPG*	—*

* Towing not permitted

OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the running-in period.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer operation.

  Do not exceed 100 km/h (62 MPH).
- Avoid abrupt starts, accelerations and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Follow the trailer manufacturer’s instructions.
- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the vehicle and the coupling device. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for more information.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle. The maximum allowable vertical load on the trailer hitch must not be exceeded.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power and resistance.

While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature indicator to prevent the vehicle from overheating.

TYRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tyres to the maximum recommended COLD tyre pressure (for full loading) indicated on the tyre placard.

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary spare tyre or a compact spare tyre.

SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners.

TRAILER BRAKES

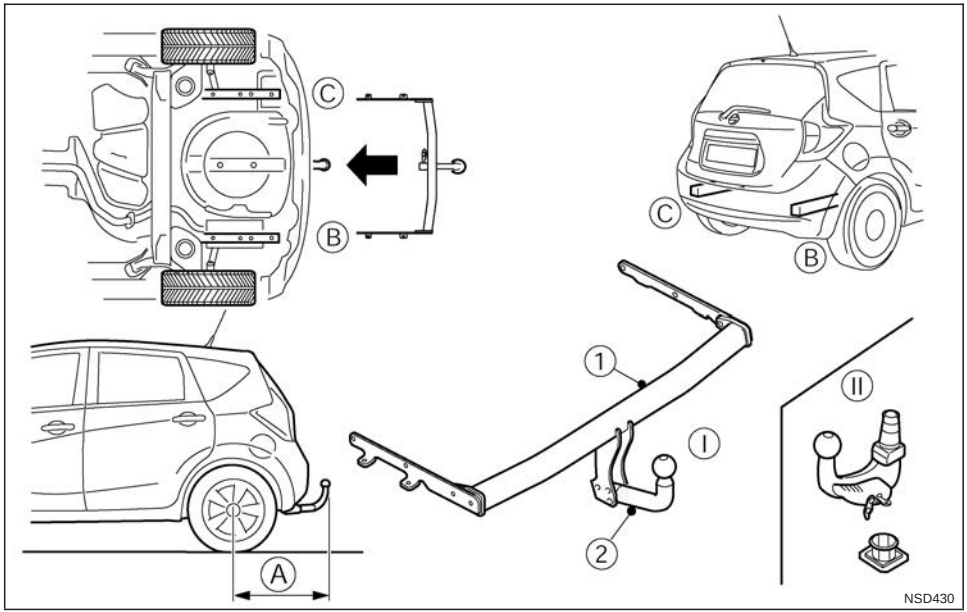
Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

Always block the wheels on both the vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the hand brake on the trailer where fitted. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable, place the shift lever in an appropriate gear, and turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

TRAILER DETECTION (where fitted)

When towing a trailer with a genuine NISSAN tow bar electrical kit and the turn signal switch is used, the electrical system of the vehicle will detect the additional electrical load of the trailer lighting. As a result, the trailer direction indicator light comes on.



COUPLING DEVICE INSTALLATION

NISSAN recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 490 N (50 kg, 110 lb).
- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown as an example in the illustration.
- Rear overhang of coupling device: Ⓐ 717 mm (28.2 inch).

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

WARNING

- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. The steering will be harder to operate.**
- **When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate.**

The electric power steering system is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering system and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering system goes down, the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering system to overheat.

You may hear a sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light PS illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. (See “Electric power steering warning light” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability at two wheels.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the foot brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the footbrake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle. The stopping distance will be longer.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assisted brakes will not function. Braking will be harder.

WARNING

Do not coast with the engine stopped.

When the brake pedal is depressed slowly and firmly, you may hear a clicking noise and feel a slight pulsation. This is normal and indicates that the Brake Assist System is operating.

Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the footbrake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings/pads faster, and increase fuel consumption.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade.

Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the footbrake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills. The “L” position should be selected prior to descending.

BRAKE ASSIST

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated, generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.

WARNING

The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver’s responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

WARNING

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using snow chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tyre type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **When replacing tyres, install the specified size of tyres on all four wheels.**
  - **When installing a spare tyre, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tyre placard. (See “Vehicle identification” in the “9. Technical information” section.)**
  - **For detailed information, see “Tyres and wheels” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel

from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimise swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

USING SYSTEM

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

SELF-TEST FEATURE

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NORMAL OPERATION

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the bonnet or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always take the key with you - even when leaving the vehicle in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. Park in a well lit area during the night.
- If the security system is equipped, use it - even for a short period.
- Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Never leave valuables inside the vehicle. Always take valuables with you.
- Never leave the vehicle documents in the vehicle.
- Never leave articles on a roof rack. Remove them from the rack and keep and lock them inside the vehicle.
- Never leave the spare key in the vehicle.

WARNING

- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry roads.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (black ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering manoeuvres.**
- **Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see “Battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see “Changing engine coolant” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

TYRE EQUIPMENT

1. If you have snow tyres installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tyres.
2. If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tyres should be installed on all four wheels.
3. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres.

   Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.
4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer’s instructions. (See “Snow chains” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during the winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.

PARKING BRAKE

When parking in the area where the outside temperature is below 0°C (32°F), do not apply the parking brake as it may freeze and stick in the applied state. For safe parking:

- Place the shift lever in the “P” (Park) position.
- Securely block the wheels.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see “Corrosion protection” in the “7. Appearance and care” section.

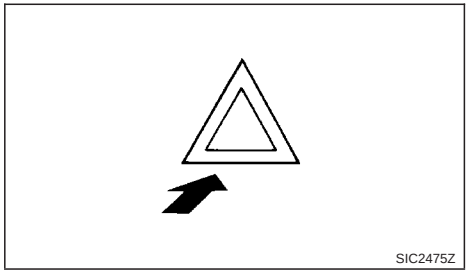
For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

NOTE

6 In case of emergency

Hazard indicator flasher switch 6-2
Spare tyre (where fitted) 6-2
Temporary-use spare tyre 6-2
Flat tyre 6-3
Stopping vehicle 6-3
Changing flat tyre (Models with spare wheel, where fitted) 6-3
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (where fitted) 6-8
Repairing flat tyre (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit, where fitted) 6-9
Jump starting 6-11
Push starting 6-13
Engine overheat 6-13
Towing your vehicle 6-14
Towing precautions 6-14
Towing recommended by NISSAN 6-15

HAZARD INDICATOR FLASHER SWITCH



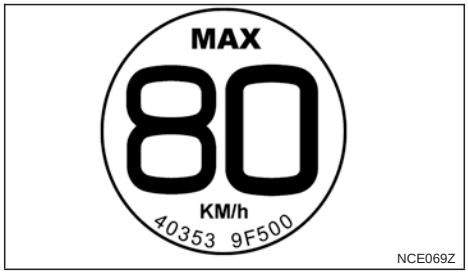
The hazard indicator flasher switch operates with the ignition switch in any position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard indicator flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard indicator flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard indicator flasher, push the hazard indicator flasher switch again.

SPARE TYRE (where fitted)

TEMPORARY-USE SPARE TYRE



Temporary-use spare tyre label

The temporary-use spare tyre is designed for emergency use only. This spare tyre should be used ONLY for very short periods and NEVER be used for long drives or extended periods.

Observe the following precautions if the temporary-use spare tyre must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

WARNING

Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.

CAUTION

- **The temporary-use spare tyre should be used only in emergencies. It should be replaced by the standard tyre at the first opportunity.**
- **Drive carefully and do not drive your vehicle faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **Avoid driving over obstacles. Also, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash.**
- **Avoid driving sharp turns and abrupt braking.**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity molded on the sidewall of the temporary-use spare tyre.**
- **Do not use a snow chain on this tyre because it will not fit properly. This could cause damage to the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.**
- **Do not use the temporary-use spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed specifically for your vehicle.**
- **The vehicle must not be driven with more than one temporary-use spare tyre at the same time.**
- **Do not tow a trailer.**
- **As with all tyres, the temporary-use spare tyre must be checked regularly to ensure pressure is maintained.**

  For pressure details, see the tyre placard located on the driver's side centre pillar.

If you have a flat tyre, follow the instructions as follows.

STOPPING VEHICLE

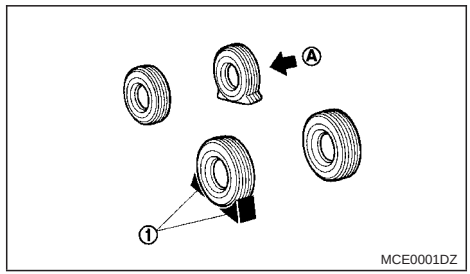
WARNING

- **Make sure that the parking brake is securely applied.**
- **For Manual Transmission (MT) models: Make sure the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.**

  For Xtronic Transmission (CVT) models: Make sure that the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.
- **Never change tyres when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or a slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tyres if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.**

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the R (Reverse) position (Xtronic models, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position).
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the bonnet and set up the warning triangle (where fitted):
   - Warn other traffic.
   - Signal to professional road assistance that you require assistance.
8. Have all passengers exit the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

CHANGING FLAT TYRE (Models with spare wheel, where fitted)



Blocking the wheels

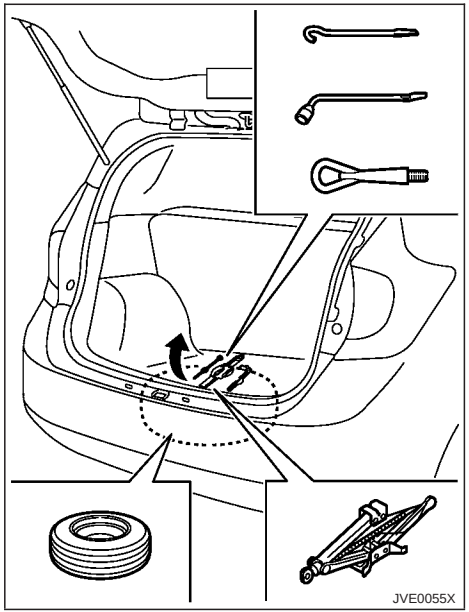
WARNING

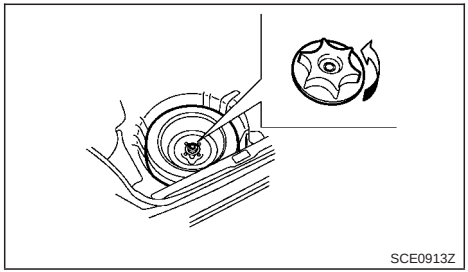
Make sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks ① in front of and behind the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre Ⓐ to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is on the jack.

Getting the tools and spare wheel (where fitted)

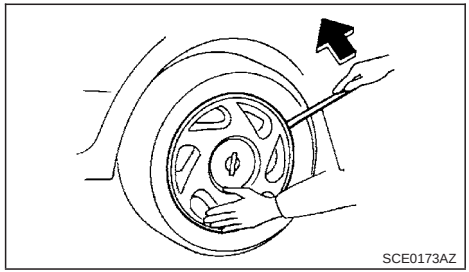
The spare wheel, jack and tools are located inside the luggage compartment.





1. Open the back door.
2. Raise the back door floor cover.
3. Remove the retainer ① by turning it anti-clockwise.
4. Remove the jack, necessary tools and the spare wheel from the storage area.

   If there are spacers around the spare wheel/tyre at the storage location, remove it before removing the spare wheel/tyre.



Removing wheel cover (where fitted)

WARNING

Take care when removing the wheel cover as the cover may detach suddenly.

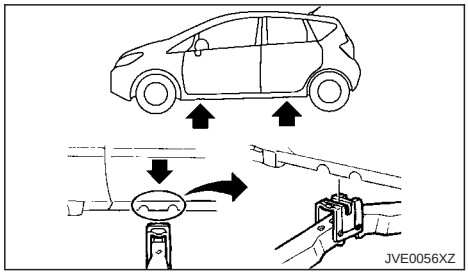
Remove the wheel cover as illustrated with a suitable tool or carefully remove the wheel cover with both hands.

Removing the wheel

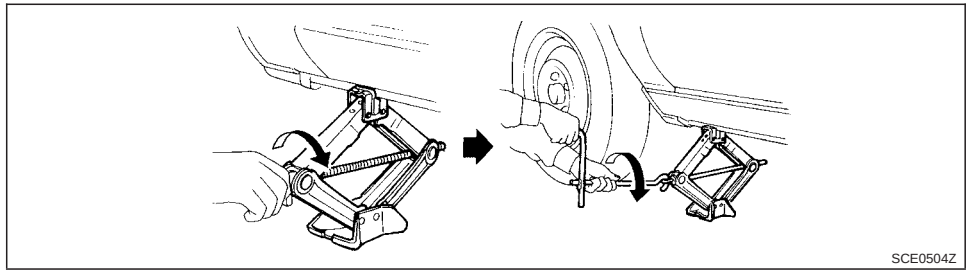
WARNING

- **Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.**
- **Make sure the parking brake is applied.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Never use a jack which was not provided with your vehicle.**

- **The jack, which is provided with your vehicle is designed only to lift your vehicle during a wheel change.**
- **Use the correct jack-up points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.**
- **Never allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while the wheel is off the ground.**
- **Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.**
- **Remove all loads before lifting the vehicle with the jack.**



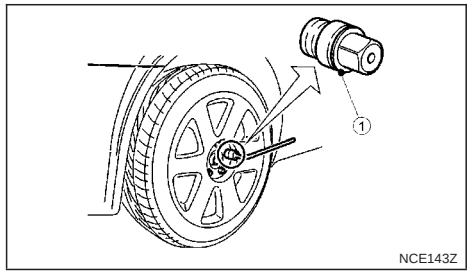
jack-up points



1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

   CAUTION

   The jack should be placed on firm level ground.
2. Align the centre of both the jack head and the notches at the jack-up point as shown.
3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the two notches as shown.



4. Loosen each wheel nut by one or two turns anticlockwise with the wheel wrench.

   Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tyre is off the ground.

   Models with wheel lock nuts (where fitted):

   If the wheel is equipped with a wheel lock nut, insert the wheel lock key ① and loosen it as previously described.

5. To lift the vehicle, securely hold and turn the handle clockwise as shown.
6. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground.
7. Remove the wheel nuts, then remove the wheel with the flat tyre.

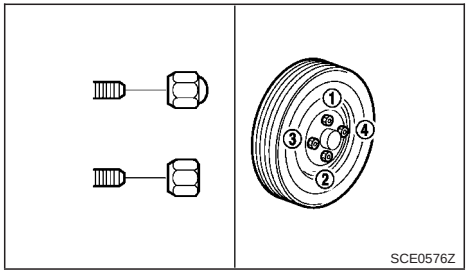
CAUTION

The wheel is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear of the wheel and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.

Installing the wheel

WARNING

- **The temporary use spare wheel/tyre is designed for emergency use.**
- **Never use wheel nuts other than those provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Never use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This may cause the wheel nuts to become loose.**



1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and the hub.
2. Carefully fit the wheel and tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally and on the bevelled side.

   Models with wheel lock nuts (where fitted):

   If the wheel is equipped with a wheel lock nut, insert the wheel lock key and loosen it as previously described.
3. With the wheel wrench, tighten the wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence as illustrated ((1) - (4)) until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tyre touches the ground.
5. Tighten the wheel nuts securely using the wheel wrench in the sequence as illustrated.
6. Lower the vehicle completely.
7. Install the wheel cover (where fitted).

   NOTE

   Before installation, align NISSAN logo (centre cap) with the wheel nuts/or perpendicular to valve hole (where fitted), to correctly align to the centre.

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench

Wheel nut tightening torque:
108 N•m (11 kg-m, 80 ft-lb)

WARNING

Retighten the wheel nuts after the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each maintenance interval.

Adjust the tyre pressure to the COLD pressure.

COLD pressure is the tyre pressure as measured after the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more or driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

Stowing the wheel and tools

WARNING

Always make sure that the wheel, jack and tools are properly stored after each use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.

Securely store the wheel with the flat tyre, the jack and the tools in the specified storage areas.

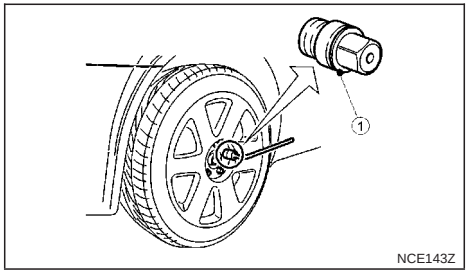
After replacing the flat tyre:

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre repair/replacement, as soon as possible.

Wheel lock nuts (where fitted)

In order to prevent theft, the specially designed wheel lock nut is installed to each wheel and it can only be removed with the lock key. The wheel lock nut cannot be removed with the commonly used tools.

When removing tyres, use the wheel lock key provided with your vehicle.



Removing the wheel lock nut:

1. Insert the wheel lock key ① to the wheel lock nut.
2. To remove the wheel lock nut, turn the wheel lock key anticlockwise using the wheel wrench.

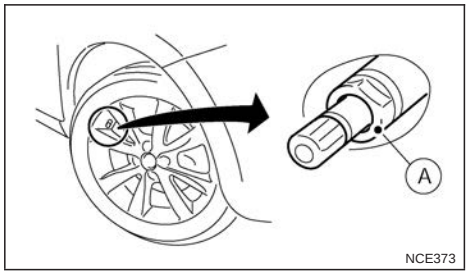
CAUTION

- **Do not use a power tool to remove the wheel lock nuts.**
- **When installing the wheel, tighten the wheel lock nuts to the same tightening torque as the normal wheel nuts. For details, see “Installing the wheel” earlier in this section.**

  NOTE

  - **Make sure to keep the wheel lock key in the vehicle. Otherwise, wheels cannot be removed and the service cannot be performed.**
- **The wheel lock nut has an individual code. A wheel lock key with other than the individual code cannot remove the wheel lock nut. If you lose the wheel lock key, contact a NISSAN dealer for a duplicate with the original wheel lock key code.**
- **Record the key number as shown on the key code card on the “Security information” page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, not in the vehicle. If you lose the wheel lock key, see your NISSAN dealer for a duplicate with the original wheel lock key code.**
- **When you ask for a service at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, make sure that the lock key is in the vehicle. Otherwise, wheels cannot be removed and the service cannot be performed.**

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (where fitted)



Ⓐ Tyre valve with sensor

WARNING

- **If the TPMS indicator light illuminates while driving:**
  - **avoid sudden steering manoeuvres**
  - **avoid abrupt braking**
  - **reduce vehicle speed**
  - **pull off the road to a safe location**
  - **stop the vehicle as soon as possible**
- **Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur which may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the TPMS indicator light "OFF". In case of a flat tyre, replace it with a spare tyre as soon as possible.**
- **When a spare tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the TPMS indicator light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Be sure to follow all instructions for wheel replacement and make sure the TPMS system is mounted correctly.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **The Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Repair Sealant or equivalent can be used for temporarily repairing a tyre. Do not inject any other tyre liquid or aerosol tyre sealant into the tyres, as this may cause a malfunction of the tyre pressure sensors.**
- **NISSAN recommends using only Genuine NISSAN Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure. Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible after using tyre repair sealant (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tyre chains or the wheels are buried in snow.**
- **Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.**

  Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the TPMS indicator light to illuminate. Some examples are:
  - **Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.**
  - **If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.**
  - **If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.**
- **When inflating the tyres and checking the tyre pressure, never bend the valves.**
- **Special aluminium valves are fitted to mount the TPMS sensors on the wheels. The TPMS sensor is fixed at the wheels by a nut. The nut needs to be correctly fitted at a torque setting of 7.5 ± 0.5 Nm. If the TPMS sensor is tightened exceeding the limit, there is a possibility**

the sensor grommet will be damaged. If the sensor is tightened under the limit, there is a possibility to cause an air leak.

- **Use Genuine NISSAN or equivalent valve caps that comply with the factory-fitted valve cap specifications.**
- **Do not use metal valve caps.**
- **Fit the valve caps properly. Without the valve caps the valve and tyre pressure monitor sensors could be damaged.**
- **Do not damage the valves and sensors when storing the wheels or fitting different tyres.**
- **Replace the sensor grommet and washer every six years (for example during a tyre change). Once they have been removed, the sensor grommet and washer cannot be reused and must be replaced. The TPMS sensors can be used again.**

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors the tyre pressure of the four wheels except the spare wheel. When the TPMS indicator light comes on together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light (in the meter panel), one or more of the tyres is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the TPMS will activate and TPMS indicator light together with the TPMS tyre location indicator light remains on. This system will deactivate only when tyre pressure is corrected and the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details about the TPMS, see “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

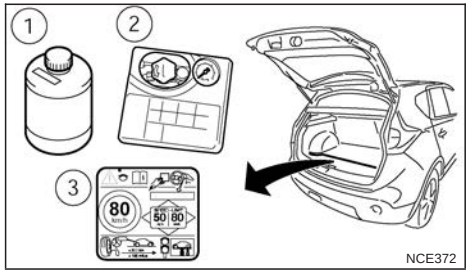
REPAIRING FLAT TYRE (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit, where fitted)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare wheel. This repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or professional road assistance.

- **when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the bottle)**
- **when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer**
- **when the side of the tyre is damaged**
- **when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre**
- **when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim**
- **when the tyre rim is damaged**
- **when two or more tyres are flat**



Getting emergency tyre puncture repair kit

Take the emergency tyre puncture repair kit out of the boot. The repair kit consists of the following items:

① Tyre sealant bottle

② Air compressor

③ Speed restriction sticker

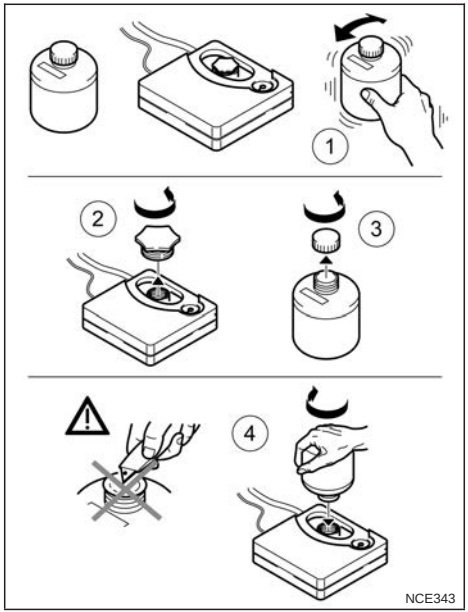
NOTE

For models with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit, a spare wheel, jack and rod are not equipped as standard. These parts are dealer options. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop about obtaining these parts.

Before using emergency tyre puncture repair kit

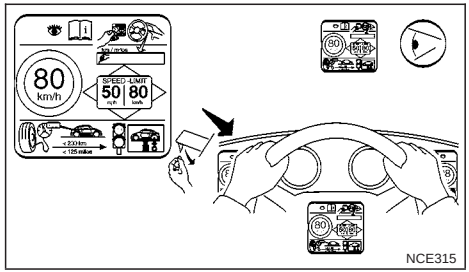
- If any foreign object (for example, a screw or nail) is embedded in the tyre, **do not remove it**.

- Check the expiration date of the sealant (shown on the label attached to the bottle). Never use a sealant which has passed its expiration date.

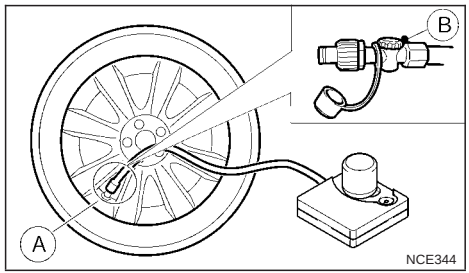


Repairing tyre

1. Shake the sealant bottle well.
2. Remove the bottle cap ③ and the orange plug ② from the top of the compressor.
3. Screw the bottle ④ into the opening of the compressor (where the orange plug was).



4. Remove the speed restriction sticker from the compressor, then place it in a location where the driver can see it while driving.



5. Screw the air tube Ⓐ of the compressor securely onto the tyre valve. Make sure that the air compressor switch is in the “OFF” (0) position and the pressure release valve Ⓑ is securely closed, then insert its power plug into the power outlet in the vehicle.

6. Insert its power plug to the power outlet in the vehicle. For details, see “Power outlet” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.
7. Turn the ignition switch to the Acc position.
8. Switch on the compressor, and inflate the tyre to the pressure that is specified on the tyre placard affixed to the driver’s side centre pillar.

CAUTION

Do not operate the compressor for more than 10 minutes.

If the tyre pressure does not increase to the specified pressure **within 10 minutes**, the tyre may be seriously damaged and **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

9. Remove the air compressor from the tyre valve. Immediately drive the vehicle at a speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less.
10. After 10 minute or 10 km (6 miles) drive, check the tyre pressure. The temporary repair is completed if the tyre pressure does not drop.

    If the tyre pressure is lower than specified, repeat the steps from step **5**.

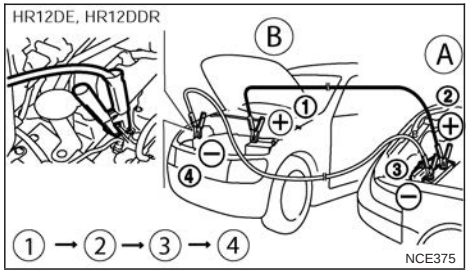
    If the pressure drops again or under 130 kPa (1,3 bar, 19 psi), **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

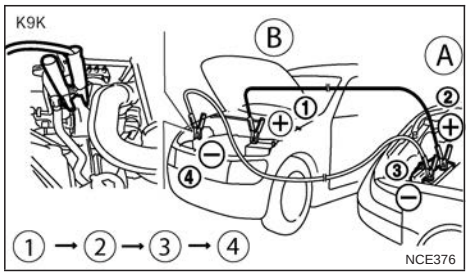
After repairing tyre

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for tyre repair/replacement inspection/replacement of the TPMS sensor and for a new tyre sealant bottle and hose, as soon as possible.

WARNING

- **Incorrect jump starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Always wear suitable eye protection and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewellery whenever working on or near a battery.**
- **Never lean over the battery while jump starting.**
- **Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle’s painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.**
- **Never attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**





1. Prepare vehicle Ⓐ with the booster battery for the vehicle being jump-started Ⓑ.

   CAUTION

   - **Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.**
   - **If the battery of vehicle Ⓑ equipped with the Intelligent Key system is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the "LOCK" position and, if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Connect the jumper cables to the booster vehicle Ⓐ before turning the ignition switch and disengaging the steering lock.**
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position (Xtronic models, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position).
4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
5. Ensure that the ignition switch of the vehicle being jump-started is in the LOCK position.
6. Open the bonnet of the vehicles.
7. Remove the vent caps, where fitted, on the battery.
8. Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth to reduce the hazard of an explosion.
9. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated (①, ②, ③, ④).

   CAUTION

   - **Always connect positive ⊕ to positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ to body ground, NOT to the battery's negative ⊖.**
   - **An incorrect connection could damage the charging system.**
   - **Make sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.**
   - **Make sure that the jumper cable's clamps do not contact any other metal.**
   - **Be careful not to allow contact between the positive jump lead clamps and the vehicle or the negative lead during connection and disconnection.**
10. Start the engine of the booster vehicle Ⓐ and let it run for a few minutes.
11. Depress and keep the accelerator pedal of the booster vehicle Ⓐ at about 2,000 rpm.
12. Start the engine of the jumped vehicle Ⓑ in the normal way.

    CAUTION

    - **Never keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds before trying again.**
    - **If the starter motor does not start by pushing the ignition switch, push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position before trying again.**
13. After starting the engine of your vehicle, carefully disconnect the negative lead and then the positive lead (④ → ③ → ② → ①).
14. Remove and dispose of the cloth that was used to cover the vent holes as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
15. Install the vent caps (where fitted).
16. Close the bonnet of both vehicles.

PUSH STARTING

NOTE

For models which incorporate the Stop/Start System:

- **Ensure that the battery fitted is the special battery that is enhanced with regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using any other battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System. It is recommended that a Genuine NISSAN battery is fitted. For more information, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop**
- **If the battery terminal is disconnected (for battery replacement, etc.) and then reconnected, there may be some delay before the Stop/Start System reactivates.**

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

CAUTION

- **Models equipped with Xtronic Transmission (CVT) cannot be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the transmission.**
- **Three-way catalyst equipped models should not be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the three-way catalyst.**
- **Never try to start the engine by towing. When the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the towing vehicle.**

ENGINE OVERHEAT

WARNING

- **Never continue driving if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam is coming out.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap (where fitted) or engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. If the radiator cap or engine coolant reservoir cap is removed while the engine is hot, pressurised hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.**
- **If steam or coolant is coming from the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting burned.**
- **The engine cooling fan will start whenever the coolant temperature exceeds a preset level.**
- **Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewellery or clothing to come into contact with, or to get caught in the cooling fan or drive belts. The engine cooling fan will start at any time.**

If the engine is overheating (indicated by the high temperature indicator), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect an unusual noise, etc., take the following steps:

1. Safely drive and park the vehicle to roadside and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.

4. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position. (Xtronic models), move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

   DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.

5. Open all windows.
6. Turn off the air conditioner.
7. Set the temperature control to maximum heat and fan control to maximum speed.
8. Exit the vehicle.
9. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the bonnet. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
10. Open the bonnet.
11. Visually inspect if the cooling fan is running.
12. Visually inspect the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.

    WARNING

    If coolant is leaking, the cooling fan belt is missing or loose or the cooling fan is not running, stop the engine.

13. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir with the engine running. **Do not open the radiator cap (where fitted) or engine coolant reservoir cap.**
14. If the level is low, remove the engine coolant reservoir cap and add coolant slowly into the reservoir. After refilling the reservoir to the MAX level, install the reservoir cap.

    WARNING

    Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap and to avoid the danger of being scalded, cover the reservoir cap with a rag and loosen the reservoir cap to the first notch to allow the steam to escape.

15. Close the bonnet.

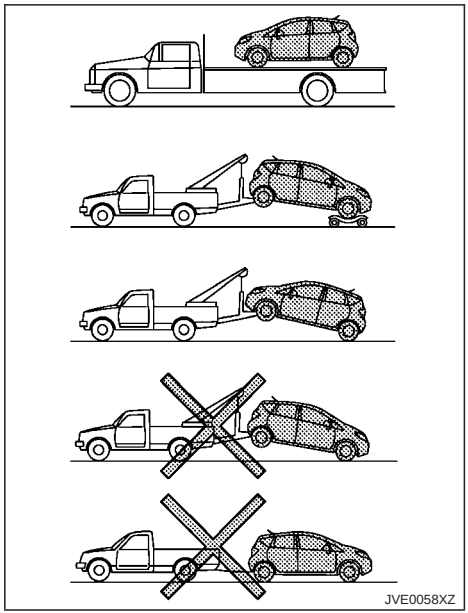
Have your vehicle inspected/repaired at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- Be sure that the transmission, steering system and powertrain are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or flatbed tow truck.
- NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground.
- Always attach safety chains before towing.

TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN



NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

Front wheels on the ground:

CAUTION

Never tow Xtronic Transmission (CVT) models with the front wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

Rear wheels on the ground:

1. Place the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
2. Secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with rope or a similar device.
3. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position (Xtronic models, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position).
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Attach safety chains whenever towing.

All four wheels on the ground:

NISSAN recommends that the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

CAUTION

Never tow Xtronic Transmission (CVT) models with all four wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.

Freeing trapped vehicle

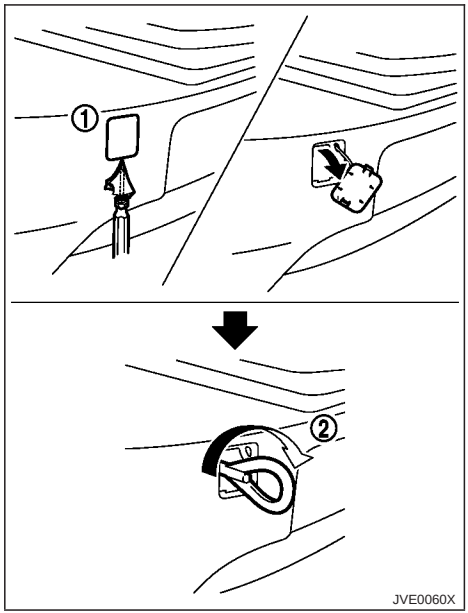
WARNING

- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tyres at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**
- **Do not pull the vehicle using the rear hook. The rear hook is not designed to pull the vehicle out in the event that the vehicle becomes trapped.**

In the event that your vehicle’s tyres become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the recovery hooks.

- Use the recovery hooks only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the recovery hooks to free a vehicle only. Never tow a vehicle using only the recovery hooks.
- The recovery hooks are under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the recovery hooks at an angle.

Front:



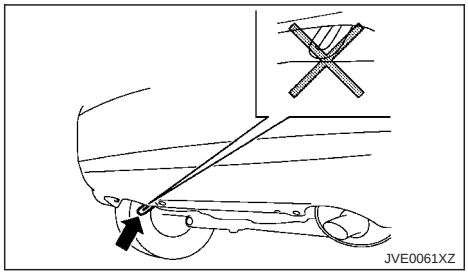
Front

① Remove the hook cover from the bumper with a suitable tool.

② Securely install the recovery hook as illustrated. (The hook is stored with the jacking tools.)

Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage area after use.

Rear:



Rear

Do not use the hook to tow the vehicle.

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior 7-2
- Washing 7-2
- Removing spots 7-2
- Waxing 7-2
- Glass 7-3
- Cleaning side and rear-view camera's (where fitted) 7-3
- Underbody 7-3
- Wheels 7-3
- Aluminium alloy wheels 7-3
- Chrome parts 7-3

Cleaning interior 7-4
- Air fresheners 7-4
- Floor mats 7-4
- Glass 7-4
- Seat belts 7-5

Corrosion protection 7-5
- Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion 7-5
- Environmental factors influence rate of corrosion 7-5
- To protect your vehicle from corrosion 7-5

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimise the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, which may cause the paint surface damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.

1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

CAUTION

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, petrol or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a dampened chamois to dry the paint surface and avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, hatches and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or any automotive accessory store.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps maintain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

CAUTION

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CLEANING SIDE AND REAR-VIEW CAMERA'S (where fitted)

Clean the transparent camera cover regularly. If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the cover, the monitor may not display objects clearly.

CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the transparent camera cover. This will cause discoloration. To clean the cover, first use a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.**
- **Do not use body wax on the transparent camera cover.**
- **When washing the vehicle with a high pressure water spray, make sure not to spray it around the transparent camera cover. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens and it may result in a malfunction or an electric shock.**

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, it is necessary to clean the vehicle's underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension.

Before the winter and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tyre bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

ALUMINIUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used.

The salt residue from road salt could discolor the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

CAUTION

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

CAUTION

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they may damage the leather natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

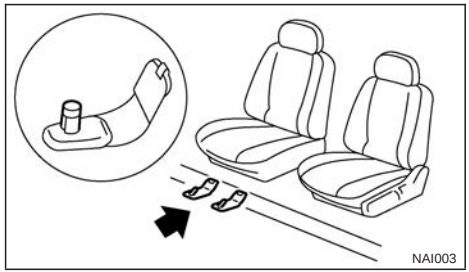
- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats (where fitted) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

Floor mat positioning aid (driver's side)



This vehicle includes a front floor mat bracket to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model. The driver's floor mat has a grommet hole incorporated in it.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, such as rear window defogger elements.

SEAT BELTS

WARNING

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. (See “Seat belts” in the “1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section.)

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

The accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the inside floor of the vehicle can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor carpet/floor mats will not dry completely inside the vehicle. They should be removed and completely dried to avoid floor panel corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity.

Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also be accelerated in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements 8-2
Scheduled maintenance 8-2
General maintenance 8-2
Where to go for service 8-2
General maintenance 8-2
Explanation of general maintenance items 8-2
Maintenance precautions 8-4
Engine compartment check locations 8-5
Engine cooling system 8-6
Checking engine coolant level 8-6
Changing engine coolant 8-6
Engine oil 8-7
Checking engine oil level 8-7
Changing engine oil and oil filter 8-7
Protect environment 8-11
Fuel filter (Diesel engine models) 8-11
Drive belts 8-12
Spark plugs (Petrol engine) 8-13
Iridium-tipped spark plugs 8-13
Brakes 8-13
Checking parking brake 8-13
Checking footbrake pedal 8-14
Brake booster 8-14
Brake fluid 8-15
Clutch fluid (MT models) 8-15
Xtronic Transmission (CVT) fluid 8-16
Air cleaner filter 8-16
Wiper blades 8-17
Windscreen wiper blades 8-17
Rear window wiper replacement 8-18
Window washer fluid 8-19
Battery 8-19
Vehicle battery 8-20
Intelligent Key battery 8-21
Fuses 8-22
Engine compartment 8-22
Passenger compartment 8-22
Lights 8-23
Headlights 8-23
Exterior lights 8-24
Interior lights 8-24
Light locations 8-25
Tyres and wheels 8-27
Tyre inflation pressure 8-27
Types of tyres 8-27
Snow chains 8-28
Tyre rotation 8-28
Tyre wear and damage 8-29
Tyre age 8-29
Changing tyres and wheels 8-29
Wheel balance 8-29
Spare tyre (where fitted) 8-29

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in a separate maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks and inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician, or if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

During normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you think that repairs are required.

NOTE

For diesel engine models: The engine oil maintenance interval will reduce faster with certain types of driving, especially at low speeds in urban conditions.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe "Maintenance precautions" later in this section.

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with "*" is found later in this section.

Outside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Doors and engine bonnet:

Check that all doors and the engine bonnet operate smoothly as well as the back door, boot lid and hatch. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the bonnet from opening when the

primary latch is released. When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

Lights*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, brake lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

Tyres*:

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. Adjust the pressure in all tyres, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tyre rotation*:

Tyres should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles).

However, the timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components (where fitted):

Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age.

Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tyre wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

Windscreen:

Clean the windscreen on a regular basis. Check the windscreen at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windscreen repaired by a qualified repair facility.

Wiper blades*:

Check for cracks or wear if not functioning correctly.

Inside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Brake pedal*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it attains the proper distance from the floor mat when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Be sure to keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Parking brake*:

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Check that the hand brake lever has the proper travel. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

Steering wheel:

Check for changes in the steering condition, such as excessive play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and chimes:

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

Windscreen defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windscreen wiper and washer*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

Under bonnet and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

Battery*:

Except for maintenance free battery, check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the “UPPER” and “LOWER” lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Maintenance free battery should be checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop

Brake (and clutch) fluid level(s)*:

For Manual Transmission (MT) models; make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoirs.

Except for Manual Transmission (MT) models; make sure that the brake fluid level is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.

Engine coolant level*:

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.

Engine drive belt(s)*:

Make sure that drive belt(s) is/are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*:

Check the level after parking the vehicle (on a level ground) and turning off the engine.

Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for cause and have it corrected immediately.

Window washer fluid*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

WARNING

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. For a manual transmission models, move the shift lever to N (Neutral) position. [For continuously variable transmission models: move the shift lever to P (Park) position.]**
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the “OFF” or “LOCK” position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**

  When the ignition switch is in the ON or Acc position, the cooling fan may start to operate suddenly even when the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the engine.
- **Do not work under the bonnet while the engine is hot. Always turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewellery, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorised component connector while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.**
- **On petrol engine models with the Multiport Fuel Injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter and fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is turned off.**

- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Never leave the engine or the transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**
- **Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluids.**

NISSAN Blue Citizenship

Improperly disposed engine oil and/or other vehicle fluids can pollute the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

For an overview of the engine compartment, see "Engine compartment " in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

WARNING

- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round and extended life engine coolant. The high quality engine coolant contains the specific solutions effective for the anti-corrosion and the anti-freeze function. Therefore, additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

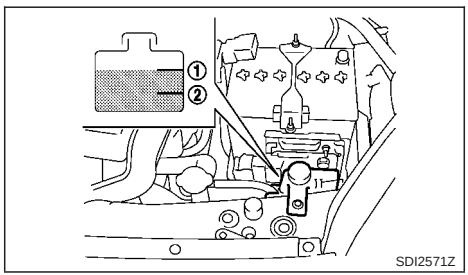
CAUTION

- **When adding or replacing engine coolant, be sure to use Genuine NISSAN engine coolant or equivalent.**
- **The use of other types of engine coolant may damage the engine cooling system.**
- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **The engine coolant reservoir tank is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use a Genuine NISSAN cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.**
- **When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. Examples of the mixture ratio of coolant and water are shown below:**

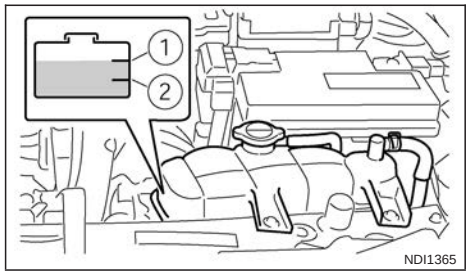
Outside temperature down to		Composition	
°C	°F	Engine coolant (concentrated)	Demineralised or distilled water
–15	5	30%	70%
–35	–30	50%	50%

The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL



HR12DE or HR12DDR petrol engine



K9K diesel engine

Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the “MIN” level ②, add coolant up to the “MAX” level ①.

For petrol engines: If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold.** If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir up to the “MAX” level ①.

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if replacement is required.

Major engine cooling system repair should be performed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

When checking or replacement is required, NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for servicing. Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

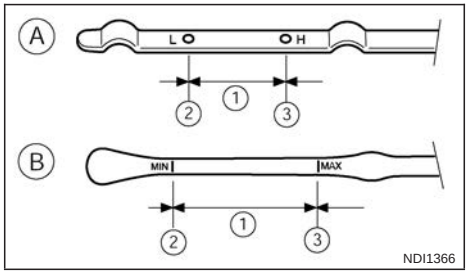
WARNING

- **To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap (where fitted) or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.**

NISSAN Blue Citizenship

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL



Ⓐ HR12DE or HR12DDR Petrol engine

Ⓑ K9K Diesel engine

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.

   Models with K9K diesel engine: the engine oil dipstick is attached to the engine oil filler cap. Remove the engine oil filler cap and wipe the dipstick clean.
6. Reinsert the dipstick all the way.

   Models with K9K engine: install the engine oil filler cap.
7. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. It should be within the range ①.
8. If the oil level is below ②, remove the oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil into the opening. Do not overfill ③.
9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

   It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the running-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.

CAUTION

The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating your vehicle with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

WARNING

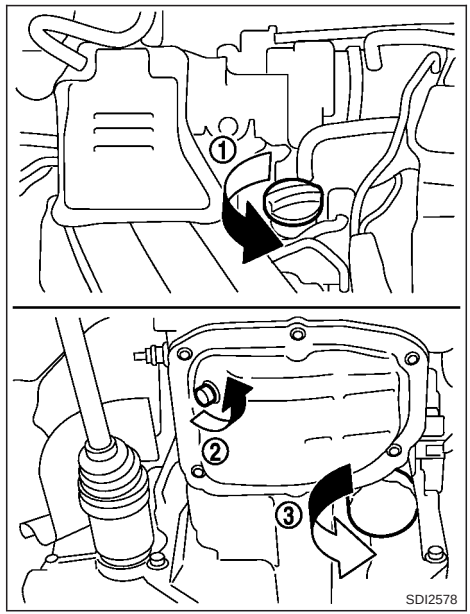
- **Used oil must be disposed of properly. Never pour or dump oil into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at proper waste facilities. We recommend having your oil changed by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**
- **Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.**

- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If contacted, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

CAUTION

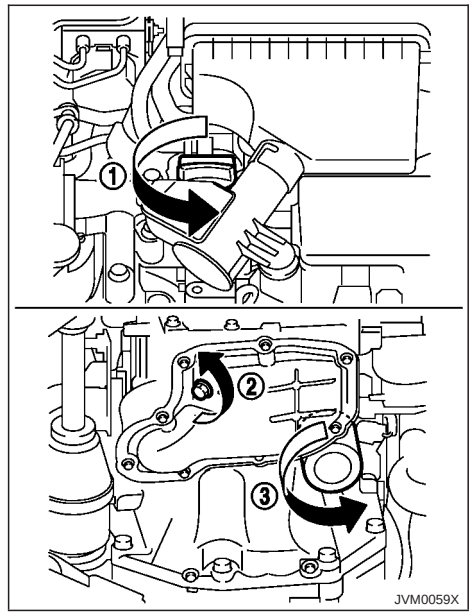
Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

Engine oil replacement



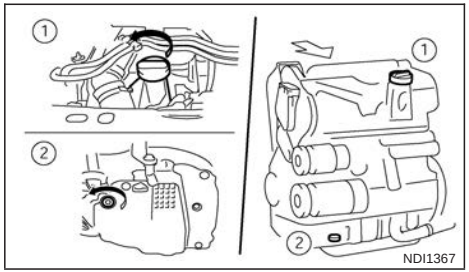
HR12DE Petrol engine

① Oil filler cap
② Oil drain plug
③ Oil filter



HR12DDR Petrol engine

① Oil filler cap
② Oil drain plug
③ Oil filter



K9K Diesel engine

① Oil filler cap

② Oil drain plug

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Open the bonnet. For details, see “Bonnet” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.
6. Remove the engine oil filler cap.
7. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.

   Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.

   For details, see “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.
8. Place a large drain pan under the oil drain plug.
9. Remove the drain plug with a wrench and completely drain the oil.

   If the engine oil filter needs to be changed, remove and replace it at this time. See “Engine oil filter replacement” later in this section.
10. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

    Drain plug tightening torque:

    HR12DE, HR12DDR

    34.3 N•m

    (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

    K9K:

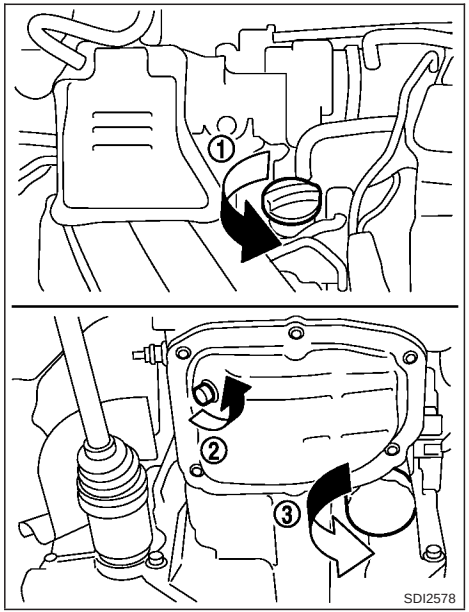
    20 N•m (2.1 kg-m, 15 ft-lb)
11. Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See “Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities” in the “9. Technical information” section.)
12. Check the oil level with the dipstick. If necessary, add engine oil.
13. Install the engine oil filler cap securely.
14. Securely install the oil filler cap.
15. Start the engine.
16. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage. Correct as required.
17. Turn the engine off and wait several minutes.
18. Check the oil level again with the dipstick. If necessary, add engine oil.
19. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
20. Close the bonnet.

Engine oil filter replacement

WARNING

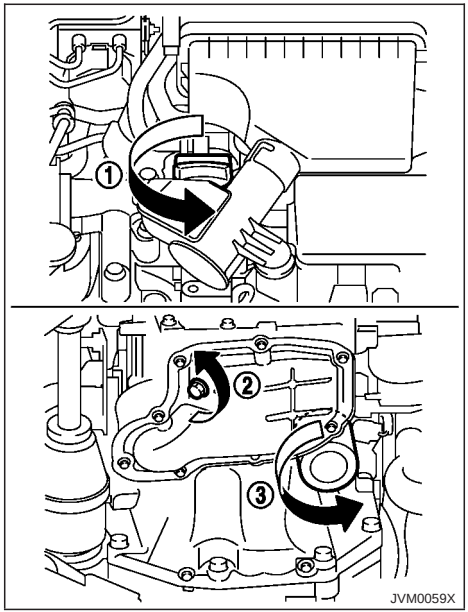
- **NISSAN recommends contacting a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for engine oil filter servicing.**

  NISSAN Blue Citizenship
- **A used oil filter should be disposed of at a rubbish tip having proper facilities.**



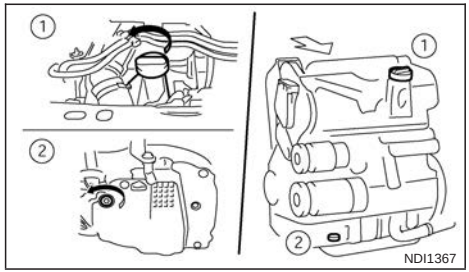
HR12DE Petrol engine

① Oil filler cap
② Oil drain plug
③ Oil filter



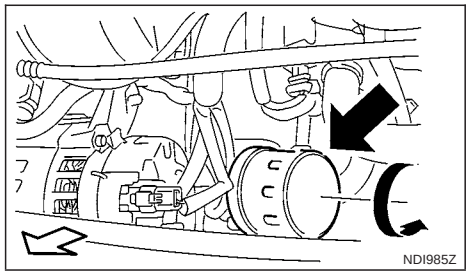
HR12DDR Petrol engine

① Oil filler cap
② Oil drain plug
③ Oil filter



K9K Diesel engine

① Oil filler cap
② Oil drain plug



K9K engine — Oil filter

Removal:

1. Drain the engine oil. For details, see “Engine oil replacement” earlier in this section.
2. Loosen the engine oil filter unit with an oil filter wrench. Depending on the engine model, a special **cap type** wrench may be required. See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop, if in doubt.

3. Remove the engine oil filter unit.
4. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean rag.

   Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.

   CAUTION

   If any oil is spilled on the engine or the vehicle, thoroughly wipe it clean.

Installation:

1. Clean and re-install the drain plug along with a new washer. For tightening torque details, see “Engine oil replacement” earlier in this section.
2. Coat the rubber gasket on the new engine oil filter unit with clean engine oil.
3. Install the engine oil filter unit by hand until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten additionally 2/3 of a turn.
   Oil filter tightening torque:
   HR12DE, HR12DDR:
   17.7 N•m (1.8 kg-m, 13 ft-lb)
   K9K:
   14 N•m (1.4 kg-m, 10 ft-lb)
4. Add engine oil and check the oil level with the engine oil dipstick. For details, see “Checking engine oil level” earlier in this section and “Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities” in the “9. Technical information” section.
5. Install the engine oil filler cap.
6. Start the engine.
7. After the engine has been warmed up, make sure there are no leaks around the engine oil filter unit and the drain plug. Correct as required.
8. Turn the engine off and wait several minutes. Check the oil level and add engine oil, if necessary.
9. Install the engine compartment under cover.
10. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
11. Close the bonnet.

PROTECT ENVIRONMENT

It is illegal to pollute drains, watercourses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civil amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.

FUEL FILTER (Diesel engine models)

Drain the water from the fuel filter according to the maintenance intervals shown in the separately provided Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet.

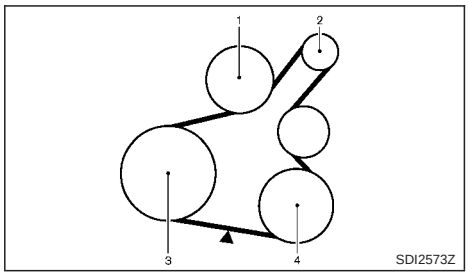
Visit a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop:

– To perform the water draining.
– When the water in fuel filter warning light comes on or flashes irregularly.
– When it is necessary to replace the fuel filter.
– To bleed the air out of the fuel system after refilling an empty fuel tank.

WARNING

Be sure the ignition switch is placed in the "LOCK" position.

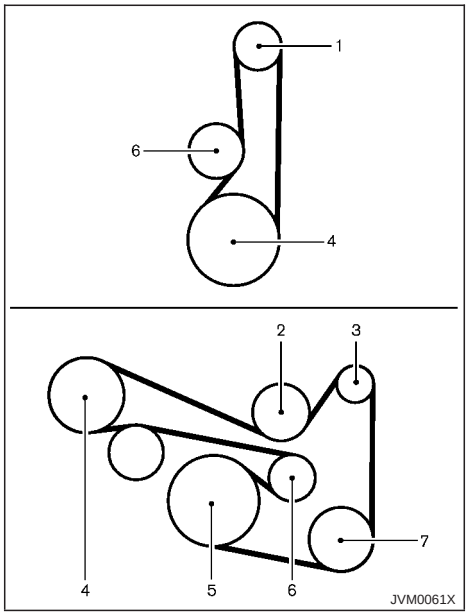
Visually inspect each belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. Check regularly for condition and tension. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



HR12DE engine

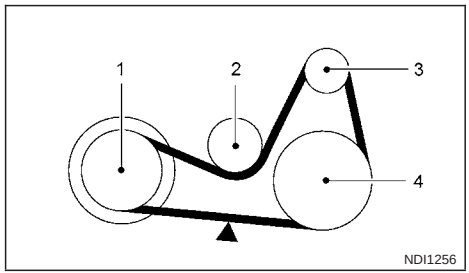
1. Water pump
2. Alternator
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor

▼: Tension checking point



HR12DDR engine

1. Supercharger
2. Water pump
3. Alternator
4. Electromagnetic clutch
5. Crankshaft pulley
6. Drive belt auto-tensioner
7. Air conditioner compressor



K9K engine

1. Crankshaft pulley
2. Drive belt auto-tensioner
3. Alternator
4. Air conditioner compressor

▼: Tension checking point

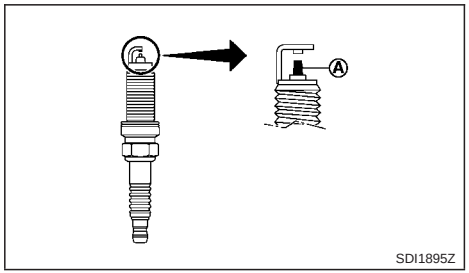
WARNING

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.

Replace the spark plugs according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

IRIDIUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS

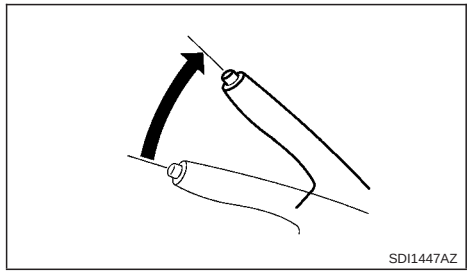


It is not necessary to replace the iridium-tipped Ⓐ spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plug.

CAUTION

- **Do not reuse the iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.**
- **Always replace with the recommended iridium-tipped spark plugs.**

CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

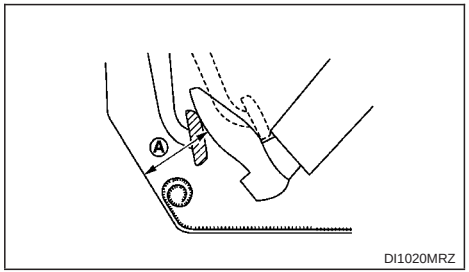


From the released position, pull the parking brake lever up slowly and firmly. If the number of clicks is out of the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

11 to 12 clicks

Pulling force 196 N (20 kg, 44 lb)

CHECKING FOOTBRAKE PEDAL



WARNING

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for a brake system check if the foot brake pedal height does not return to normal.

With the engine running, check the distance Ⓐ between the upper surface of the pedal and the metal floor. If it is out the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Ⓐ: Depressing force
490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)
80 mm (3.15 in) or more

Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The brakes are adjusted by the footbrake pedal operation.

Brake pad wear indicator

The disc brake pads on your vehicle have audible wear indicators. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping or screeching sound when the vehicle is in motion. The noise will be heard whether or not the footbrake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear indicator sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeaks, squeals or other noises may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see a separate maintenance booklet.

BRAKE BOOSTER

Check the brake booster function as follows:

1. With the engine off, depress and release the footbrake pedal several times. When the footbrake pedal movement (distance of travel) remains the same from one pedal application to the next, continue on to the next step.
2. While depressing the footbrake pedal, start the engine. The pedal height should drop a little.
3. With the footbrake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keep the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds. The pedal height should not change.
4. Run the engine for 1 minute without depressing the foot brake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the footbrake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the vacuum is released from the booster.

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

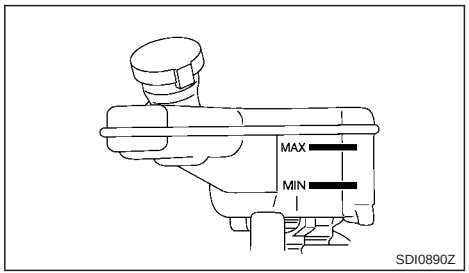
BRAKE FLUID

WARNING

- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

CAUTION

Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the brake fluid is below the MIN line, the brake warning light will illuminate. Add brake fluid up to the MAX line. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for recommended types of brake fluid.)

If the brake fluid must be added frequently, the brake system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

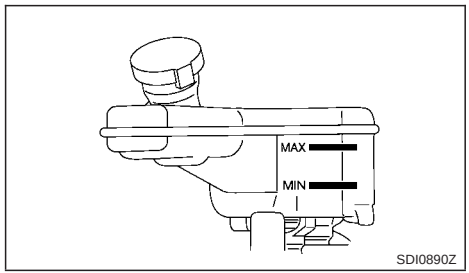
CLUTCH FLUID (MT models)

WARNING

- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake (Clutch) fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

CAUTION

Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the brake fluid is below the MIN line, the brake warning light will illuminate. Add brake fluid up to the MAX line. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and

capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for recommended types of brake (clutch) fluid.)

If the brake (clutch) fluid must be added frequently, the brake system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

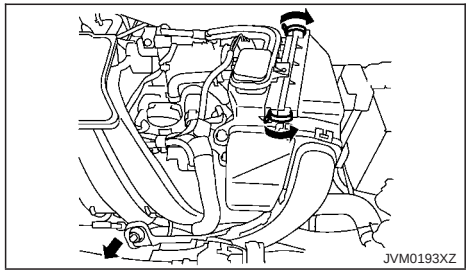
XTRONIC TRANSMISSION (CVT) FLUID

Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if checking or replacement is required.

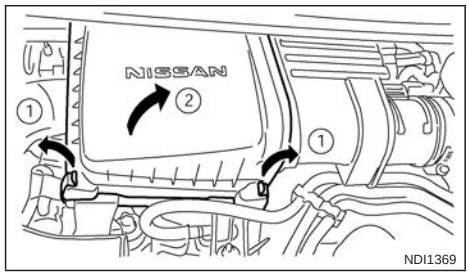
CAUTION

- **Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Do not mix with other fluids.**
- **Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the warranty.**

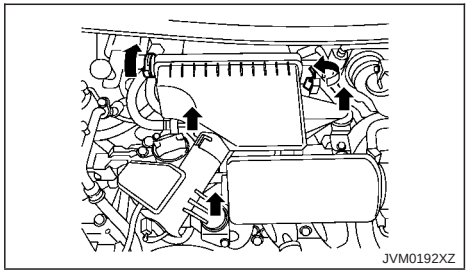
AIR CLEANER FILTER



HR12DE Petrol engine



K9K Diesel engine



HR12DDR Petrol engine

WARNING

Operating the engine with the air cleaner filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Never drive with the air cleaner filter off. Be cautious working on the engine when the air cleaner filter is off.

To remove the filter, release the lock pins and pull the unit upward.

The viscous paper type filter element should not be cleaned and reused.

The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused.

Replace the air cleaner filter according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

WINDSCREEN WIPER BLADES

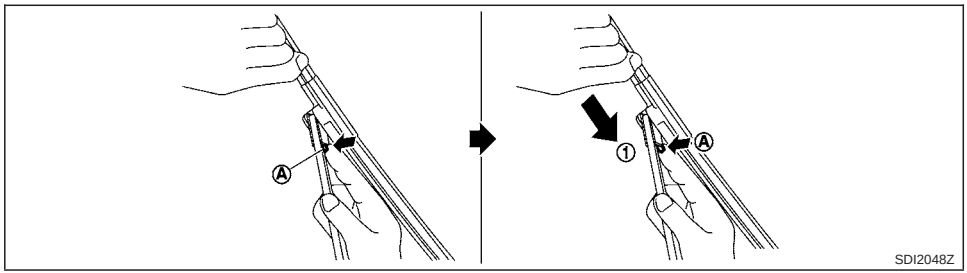
Cleaning

If the windscreen does not become clear after using the windscreen washer or if the wiper blades chatter when operating the windscreen wipers, wax or other materials may be on the windscreen and/or wiper blades.

Clean the outside of the windscreen surface with a washer solution or mild detergent. Your windscreen is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Rinse the blade with water. If your windscreen is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wipers, replace the blades.

Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle. This may cause improper windscreen washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.



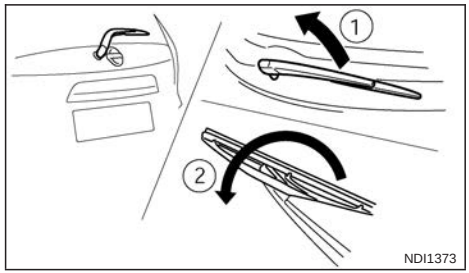
Replacing

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
2. Push and hold the release tab Ⓐ, and then move the wiper blade down the wiper arm to remove ①.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

CAUTION

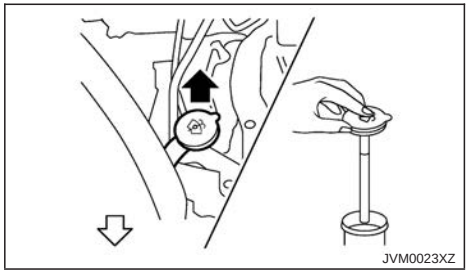
- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise the wiper arm or the engine bonnet may be scratched and may cause damage.**
- **Worn windscreen wiper blades can damage the windscreen and impair driver vision.**

REAR WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT



1. Lift the wiper arm.
2. Hold the arm and rotate carefully the wiper blade anti-clockwise until it releases.
3. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm and snap it into place.
4. Return the wiper arm to its original position.

WINDOW WASHER FLUID


JVM0023XZ

WARNING

Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

To check the fluid level, use your finger to plug the centre hole of the cap/tube assembly, then remove it from the reservoir.

If there is no fluid in the tube, add fluid.

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windscreen washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

CAUTION

- **Do not substitute anti-freeze engine coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.**
- **Always use window washer fluid recommended by NISSAN.**

BATTERY

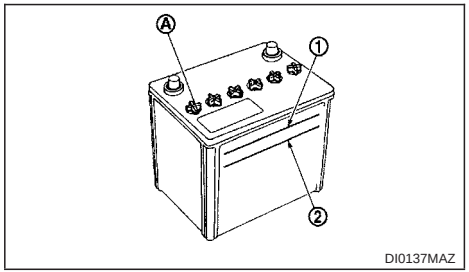
Caution symbols for battery			WARNING
①		No smoking No exposed flames No sparks	Never smoke around the battery. Never expose the battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

VEHICLE BATTERY

WARNING

Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.

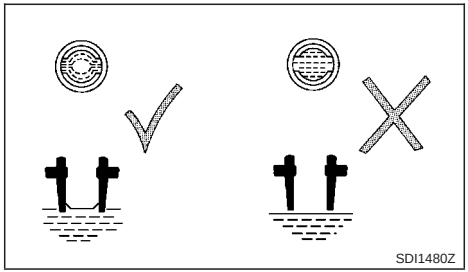
Battery (Type A)



Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER ① and LOWER ② level lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. **Do not overfill.**

1. Remove the cell plugs Ⓐ using a suitable tool.



Indicator

2. Add distilled water up to the UPPER level line ①.

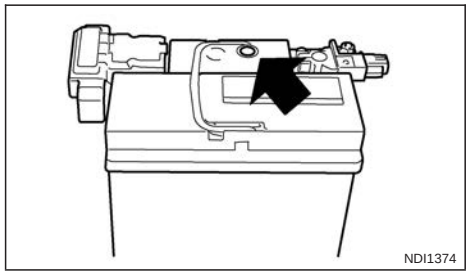
   If the side of the battery is not clear, check the electrolyte water level by looking directly above the cell, as illustrated.

3. Tighten cell plugs.

CAUTION

Do not overfill battery cells. Excessive electrolyte may leak out of the battery during charging, and cause paint damage.

- Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.
- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for more than 30 days, disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal cable to prevent battery discharge.



Maintenance free battery (Type B)

For a maintenance free battery it is not required to check the fluid level. However, NISSAN recommends to visually check the green indicator status periodically. If it is not visible, replace the battery as soon as possible.

Jump starting

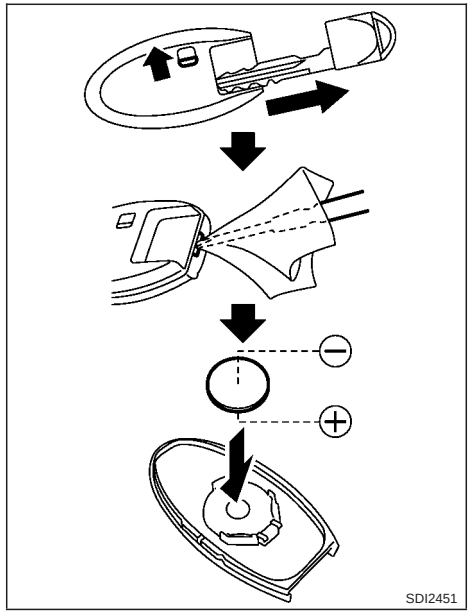
If jump starting is necessary, see “Jump starting” in the “6. In case of emergency” section. If the engine does not start by jump starting or the battery does not charge, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for replacing the battery.

INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

Battery replacement

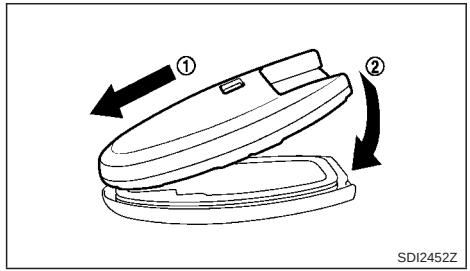
CAUTION

- **Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.**
- **An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.**
- **When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.**
- **There is danger of explosion if lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**



To replace the battery:

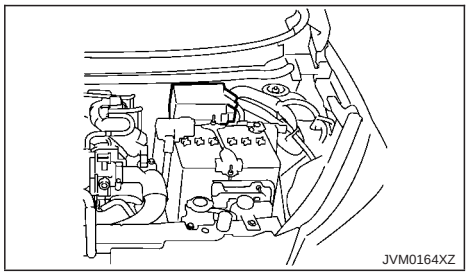
1. Release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key and remove the mechanical key.
2. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.
   - Recommended battery: CR2025 or equivalent
   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case.



4. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together until it is securely closed ②.
5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

See a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop if you need assistance for replacement.

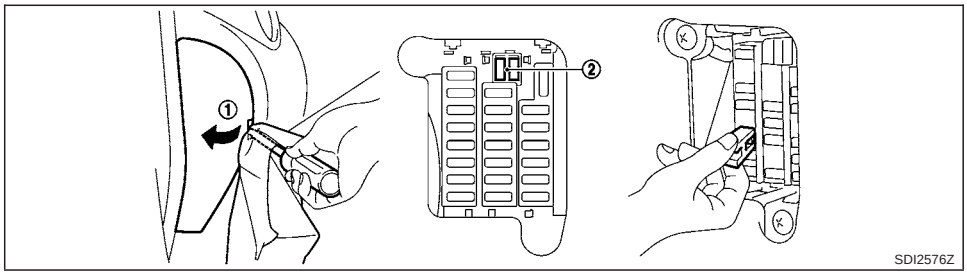
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

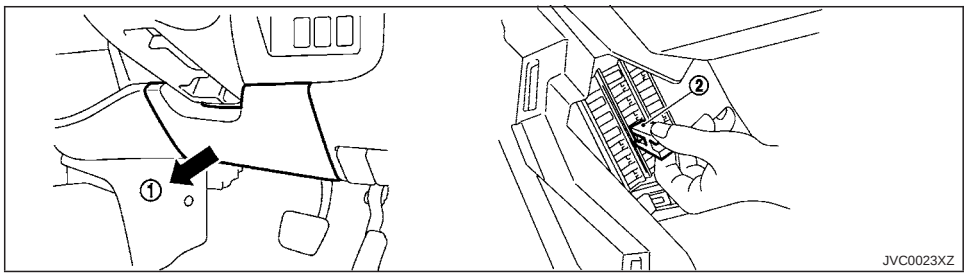


For checking and/or replacing, see a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Fusible links

If any electrical equipment does not operate and the fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.





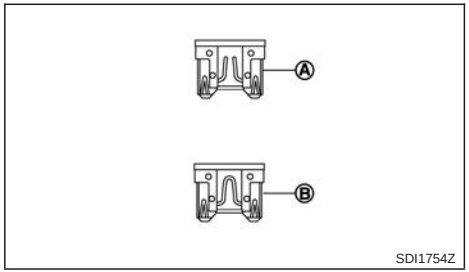
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

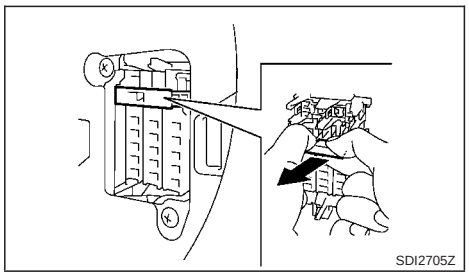
1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the “OFF” position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the “OFF” position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover ① with a suitable tool.
4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller ②.



6. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Extended storage switch (where fitted)



If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage switch and check for an open fuse.

NOTE

If the extended storage switch malfunctions, or if the fuse is open, it is not necessary to replace the switch. In this case, remove the extended storage switch and replace it with a new fuse of the same rating.

How to remove the extended storage switch:

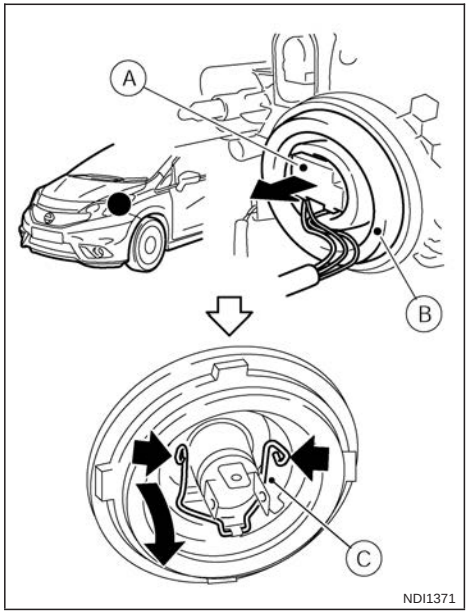
1. To remove the extended storage switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the “OFF” or “LOCK” position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the “OFF” position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the storage switch and pull it in the direction illustrated.

HEADLIGHTS

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

Replacing halogen headlight bulb

The halogen headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses replaceable headlight (halogen) bulbs. They can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.



1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector Ⓐ from the rear end of the bulb.
3. Pull off the rubber cap Ⓑ.
4. Push and turn the retaining pin Ⓒ to loosen it.
5. Remove the headlight bulb. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
6. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

Aiming adjustment is not necessary if only the bulbs are replaced. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **High-pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.**
- **When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.**
- **Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:**
  High/low beam bulb: 60/55W (H4)
- **Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.**
- **Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.**

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

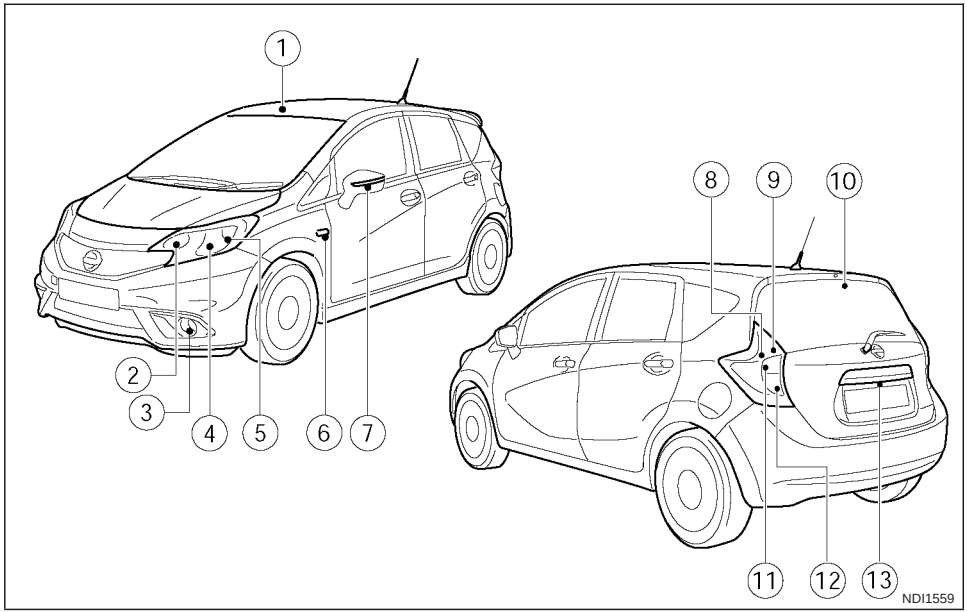
Item	Type	Wattage (W)
Headlight (High/low beam)	H4	60/55
Front turn signal light	PY21W	21
Side light	WY5W	5
Front fog light*, *1	H8	35
Daytime running light*, *1		13
Side turn signal light (Type A)	W5W	5
Side turn signal light (Type B)*, *1	LED	—
Rear combination lights		
Turn signal light	P21W	21
Brake light*	LED	—
Tail light	W5W	5
Reverse light	P21W	21
Fog light*1	P21W	21
High level brake light*	LED	—
Number plate light	W5W	5

*: If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

*:1 Where fitted

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Type	Wattage (W)
Map light	W5W	5
Interior light	W5W	5



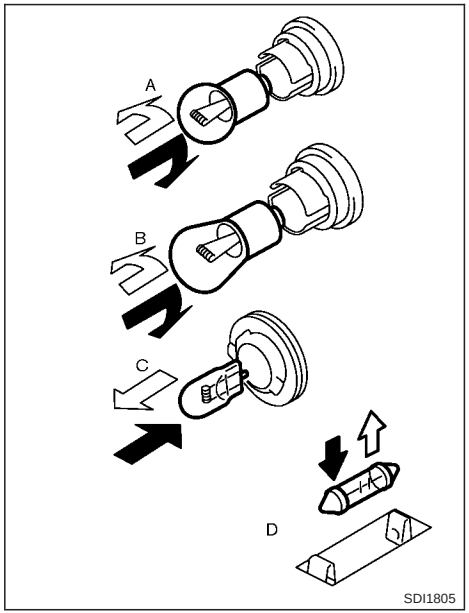
LIGHT LOCATIONS

1. Interior light
2. Front turn signal light
3. Front fog light**/Daytime running light**
4. Headlight
5. Front side light
6. Side turn signal light (type A)**
7. Side turn signal light (type B)**
8. Tail light
9. Brake light
10. High level brake light
11. Rear turn signal light
12. Reverse light or Fog light*
13. Number plate light

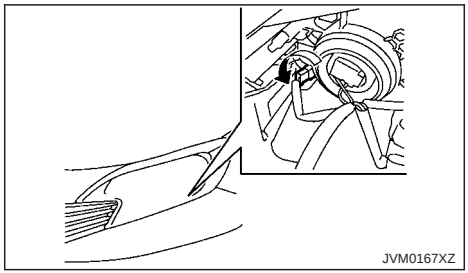
*: depending on model, in the right or left hand side rear combination light.

** where fitted

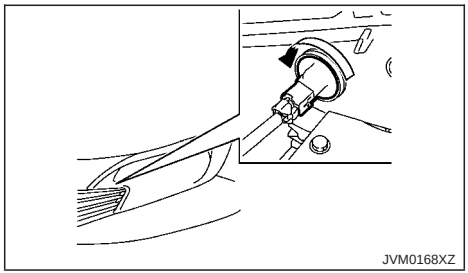
Replacement procedures



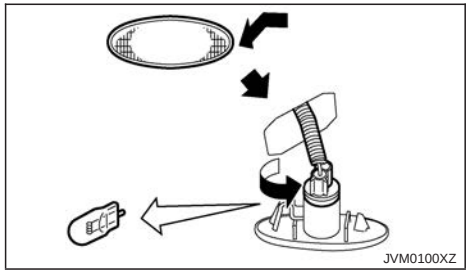
All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.



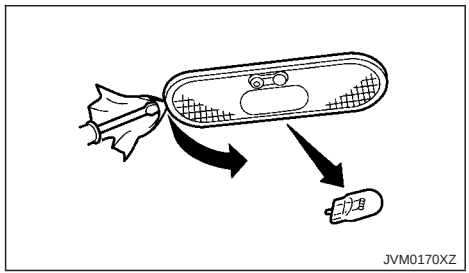
Front side light



Front turn signal light



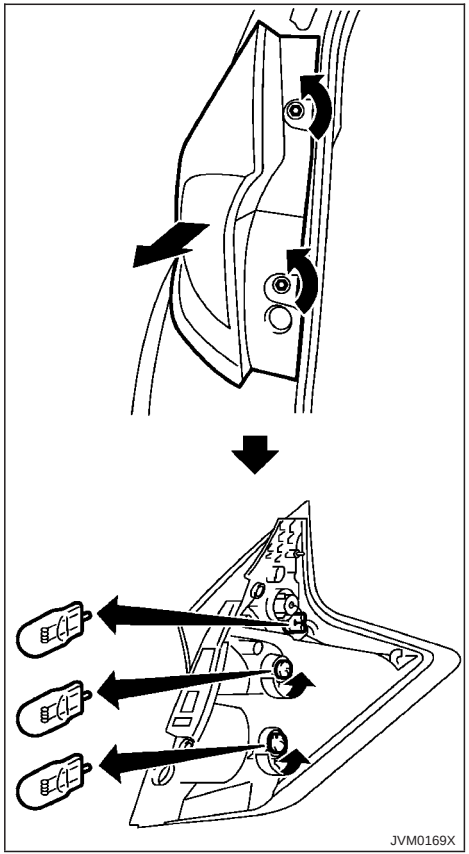
Side turn signal light (Type A)



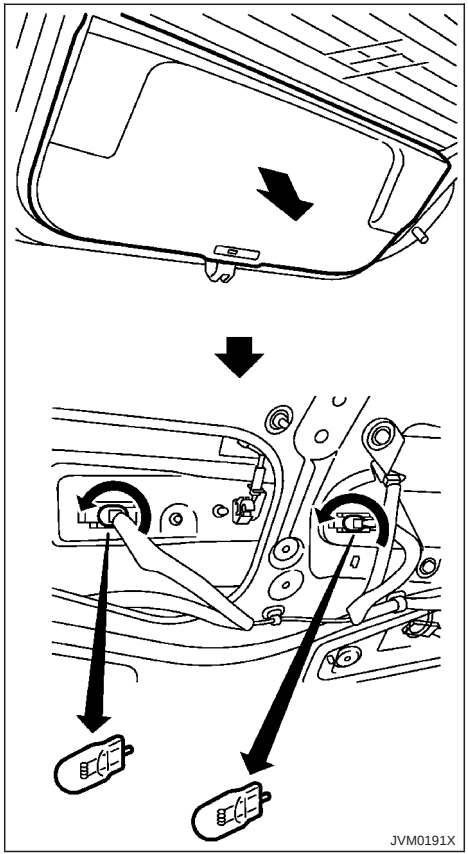
Interior light

⇨ : REMOVE

➡ : INSTALL



Rear combination light



Number plate light

If you have a flat tyre, see “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the pressure of the tyres, including the spare. An incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect tyre life and vehicle handling. The tyre pressure should be checked when tyres are COLD. Tyres are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard. (See “Vehicle identification” in the “9. Technical information” section for the location of the tyre placard.)

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tyre and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tyre.

TYPES OF TYRES

CAUTION

When changing or replacing tyres, be sure all four tyres are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop may be able to help you with information about tyre type, size, speed rating and availability.

Replacement tyres may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tyres, and they may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

All season tyres

NISSAN specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tyres

NISSAN specifies summer tyres on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tyre performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tyres do not have the tyre traction rating M&S on the tyre sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of snow or all season tyres on all four wheels.

Snow tyres

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tyres. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tyres have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tyres and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre. If you install snow tyres, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

SNOW CHAINS

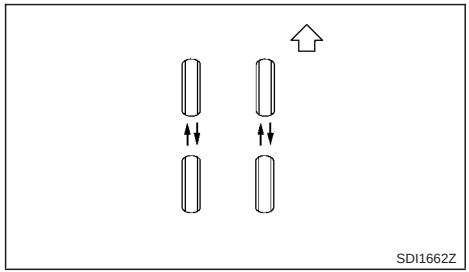
Use of snow chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure that they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions.

Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tyre chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using snow chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Snow chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.

Never install snow chains on a T-type spare tyre (TEMPORARY USE ONLY). Do not use the chains on dry roads.

TYRE ROTATION



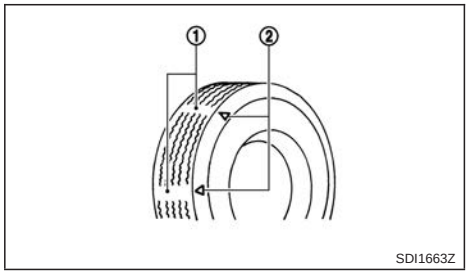
NISSAN recommends that tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). However, the timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. (See "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for the tyre replacement.)

WARNING

- **After rotating the tyres, adjust the tyre pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tyre, etc.).**
- **Do not include the T-type spare tyre in tyre rotation.**

- **Incorrect tyre selection, fitting, care or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop or the tyre manufacturer.**

TYRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



① Wear indicator

② Wear indicator location mark

Tyres should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tyre should be replaced immediately.

The original tyres have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indicator is visible, the tyre should be replaced.

Improper service of a spare tyre may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tyre, contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

TYRE AGE

Never use a tyre over six years old, regardless of whether it has been used or not.

Tyres degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have your tyres checked and balanced often by a repair shop or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CHANGING TYRES AND WHEELS

WARNING

Do not install a deformed wheel or tyre even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tyres could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tyre, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See “Tyres and wheels” in the “9. Technical information” section.) The use of tyres other than those recommended or the mixed use of tyres of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tyre wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

SPARE TYRE (where fitted)

Temporary-use (T-type) spare tyre

Observe the following precautions if the T-type spare tyre must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

CAUTION

- **The T-type spare tyre should be used only for emergency. It should be replaced by the standard tyre at the first opportunity.**
- **Drive carefully while the T-type spare tyre is installed.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.**
- **Periodically check the T-type spare tyre inflation pressure, and always keep it at 420 kPa (4.2 bar, 60 psi).**
- **Do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).**

- Do not use snow chains on a T-type spare tyre. Snow chains will not fit properly on the T-type spare tyre and may cause damage to the vehicle.
- When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, the T-type spare tyre should be used on the rear wheel and the original tyre used on the front wheels (drive wheels). Use snow chains only on the front two original tyres.
- Tyre tread of the T-type spare tyre will wear at a faster rate than the original tyre. Replace the T-type spare tyre as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.
- Because the T-type spare tyre is smaller than the original tyre, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.
- Do not use the T-type spare tyre on other vehicles.
- Do not use more than one T-type spare tyre at the same time.

9 Technical information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities 9-2
Fuel recommendation 9-4
Recommended SAE viscosity number 9-4
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant ... 9-5
Engine 9-5
Tyres and wheels 9-6
Dimensions 9-6
When travelling or registering in another country 9-7
Vehicle identification 9-7
Vehicle identification plate 9-7
Vehicle identification number (chassis number) ... 9-7
Engine serial number 9-7
Tyre placard 9-8
Air conditioner specification label 9-8
Installation of an RF transmitter 9-8
Radio approval number and information 9-9
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS), Intelligent or remote keyless system 9-9
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Tuner (Receiver) 9-10
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Transmitter) 9-11

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section to determine the proper refill capacity.

			Approximate Capacity		Recommended Fuel/Lubricants
			Metric Measure	Imperial Measure	
Fuel			41 L	9 gal	See “Fuel recommendation” later in this section.
Engine oil					The approximate capacities listed are for refilling during an engine oil change. For additional information, see “Engine oil” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section. Petrol engine HR12DE — Genuine NISSAN engine oil 0W20 — API grade SN — ILSAC grade GF-5 Petrol engine HR12DDR — Genuine NISSAN engine oil 5W30 — API grade SL, SM or SN — ILSAC grade GF-4 or GF–5 — ACEA A5/B5 Diesel engine K9K — Genuine NISSAN engine oil 5W30 DPF — ACEA C4 For additional information, see “Recommended SAE viscosity number” later in this section.
	HR12DE	With engine oil filter	3.4 L	3 qt	
		Without engine oil filter	3.2 L	2-7/8 qt	
		Dry engine (Overhaul)	3.9 L	3–3/8 qt	
	HR12DDR	With engine oil filter	3.9 L	3-3/8 qt	
		Without engine oil filter	3.7 L	3-1/4 qt	
		Dry engine (Overhaul)	4.4 L	3–7/8 qt	
	K9K	With engine oil filter	4.8 L	4-1/4 qt	
		Without engine oil filter	4.7 L	4–1/8 qt	
		Dry engine (Overhaul)	5.2 L	4–5/8 qt	
Cooling system (including reservoir tank capacity 0.7 L (5/8 qt)					Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminium corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant.**Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.**
	HR12DE		5.7 L	5 qt	
	HR12DDR	MT models	5.8 L	5-1/8 qt	
		Xtronic models	6.3 L	5-1/2 qt	
	K9K		6.3 L	5-1/2 qt	

Xtronic Transmission (CVT) fluid		6.9 L	6-1/8 qt	**Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the Xtronic transmission. Such damage is not covered by the warranty.**
Manual Transaxle gear oil	HR12DE or HR12DDR	2.7 L	2-3/8 qt	NISSAN MT-XZ Gear oil passenger vehicles 75W-80 or equivalent **If Genuine NISSAN gear oil (NISSAN MT-XZ Gear Oil Passenger Vechicles) is not available, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-80 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine NISSAN gear oil (NISSAN MT-XZ Gear Oil Passenger Vehicles) as soon as it is available.**
	K9K	2.3 L	2 qt	
Brake fluid		—	—	Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT 3 or DOT4 Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section. Do not mix different type of fluids (DOT3 and DOT4).
Multi-purpose grease		—	—	NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioner system refrigerant		—	—	HFO-1234yf (R1234yf)
Air conditioner system lubricants		—	—	NISSAN A/C System Oil YR20 (POE) or equivalent

FUEL RECOMMENDATION

Petrol engine models

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the three-way catalyst.

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol of at least 95 octane (RON).

Diesel engine models

Diesel fuel above 50 cetane and with less than 10 ppm of sulphur (EN590) must be used.

If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above –7°C (20°F) . . . Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below –7°C (20°F) . . . Winter type diesel fuel.

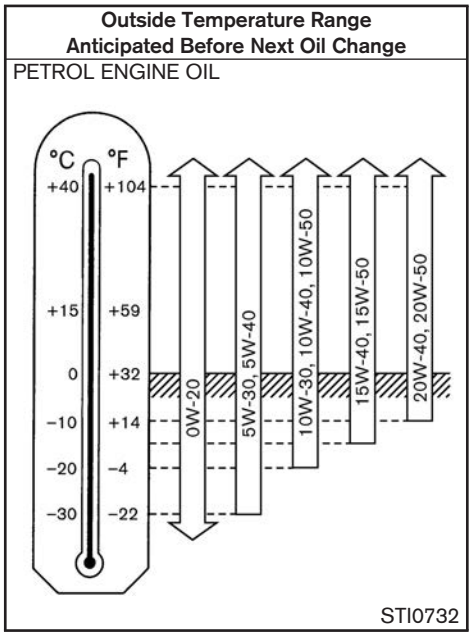
If you are in any doubt, please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine, this can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not add petrol or other alternate fuels to diesel fuel.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below –7°C (20°F). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

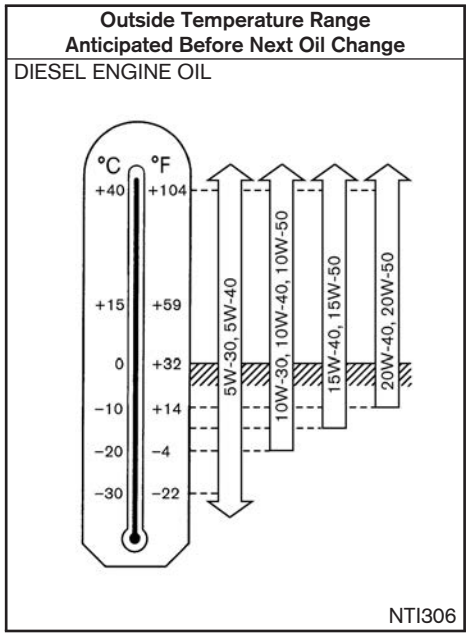
Petrol engine oil



0W-20 is preferable.

If 0W-20 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

Diesel engine oil



5W-30 is preferable.

If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant R1234yf and the lubricant NISSAN A/C System Oil or equivalents. Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.


NISSAN Blue Citizenship

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant R1234yf in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop when servicing the air conditioner system.

Engine Model		HR12DE	HR12DDR	K9K
Type		Petrol, 4-cycle, DOHC	Petrol, 4-cycle, DOHC	Diesel, 4–cycle
Cylinder arrangement		3-cylinder, in-line	3-cylinder, in-line	4–cylinder in–line
Bore × Stroke	mm (in)	78.0 × 83.6 (3.071 × 3.291)	78.0 × 83.6 (3.071 × 3.291)	76.0 x 80.5 (2.992 x 3.169)
Displacement	cm^3 (cu in)	1,198 (73.10)	1,198 (73.10)	1,461 (89.15)
Idle speed at the "N" (Neutral) position	rpm	750±50	780±50	850±50
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.)		9°±2	11°±2	—
Spark plugs Spark plug gap	Standard	DILKAR6A11	DILKAR7E11HS	—
	mm (in)	1.1 (0.043)	1.1 (0.043)	—
Camshaft operation		Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing belt

TYRES AND WHEELS

	Standard	Spare
Tyre size	185/65R15 88H	T125/70D15*
	195/55R16 87H or V	

		Size	Offset mm (in)
Road wheel	Steel	15×5-1/2J	40 (1.57)
	Aluminium alloy wheel	15×5-1/2J	40 (1.57)
		16×6J	45 (1.77)
Spare	Steel	15×4T*	40 (1.57)

*: Temporary use only — (where fitted)

DIMENSIONS

Unit: mm (in)

Overall length	4,100 (161.4)
Overall width	1,695 (66.7)
Overall height	1,535 (60.4)
Front tread	1,480 (58.3)*
	1,470 (57.9)**
Rear tread	1,485 (58.5)*
	1,475 (58.1)**
Wheelbase	2,600 (102.4)

*: with tyre size 185/65R15
**: with tyre size 195/55R16

WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country or region, find out whether the fuel required for your vehicle is available in that country or region. Using a low octane rated fuel may cause engine damage. Therefore, be sure that the required fuel is available wherever you go. For additional information regarding recommended fuel, see “Fuel recommendation” earlier in this section.

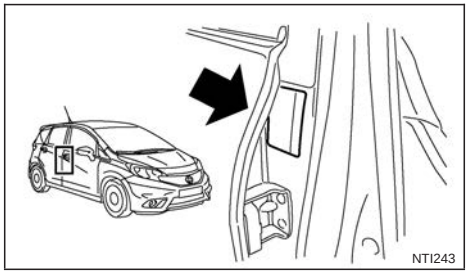
When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, contact the appropriate authorities to find out that the vehicle complies with the local legal requirements. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements, and it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations. In addition, there may be possibilities that a vehicle cannot be adapted in certain areas.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, the vehicle specification may differ.

When any vehicles are to be taken into another country, state, province or district, its modification, transportation, registration, and any other expenses which may result, are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconveniences that may result.

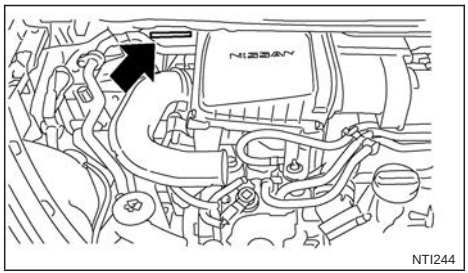
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE


NTI243

The plate is affixed as shown.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (CHASSIS NUMBER)

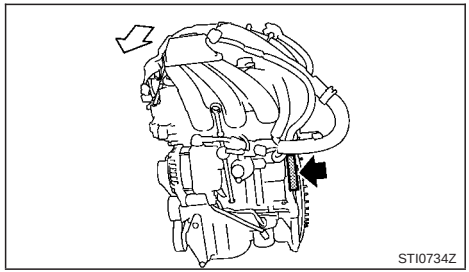

NTI244

The number is stamped as shown.

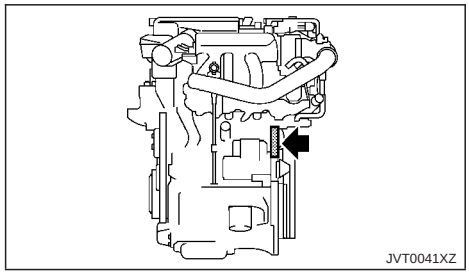
NOTE

It is prohibited to cover, paint, weld, cut, drill, alter or remove the vehicle identification number (VIN).

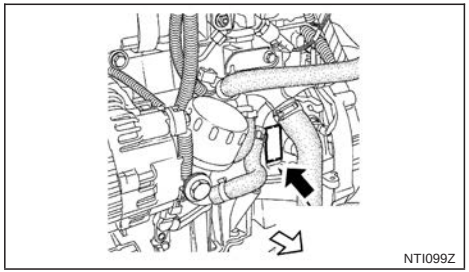
ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER


STI0734Z

HR12DE engine

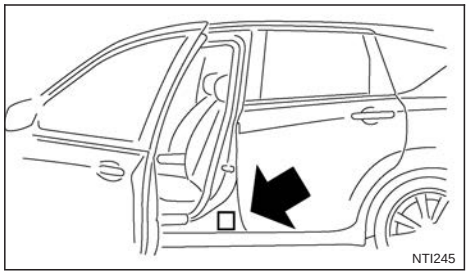

JVT0041XZ

HR12DDR engine



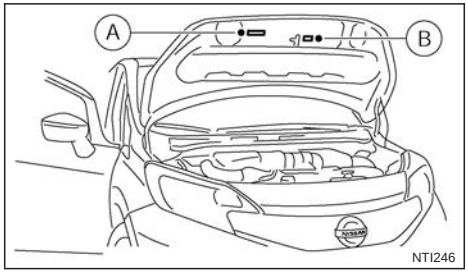
K9K engine

TYRE PLACARD



The cold tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the side of the centre pillar.

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL



Ⓐ Air conditioner system lubricant label

Ⓑ Brake fluid label

INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS), INTELLIGENT OR REMOTE KEYLESS SYSTEM

Remote keyless entry system (where fitted)

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD. declares that Keyless Transmitter, model TWB1G766 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

CAUTION

- **Do not expose to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.**
- **Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**

CE

For Morocco:



Remote Entry System (key fob)



Passive entry system (key fob)

Intelligent Key system (where fitted)

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD. declares that the Passive Entry System (Hand Unit) model TWB1G662, Passive Entry System (Tuner) model TWC1G135, ANT ASSY-IMMOBILISER model TWK1A002 are in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

CAUTION

- **Do not expose to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.**
- **Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**

CE

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer

Hereby, CalsonicKansei Corp. declares that this ANT ASSY-IMMOBILISER model MW1014 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

CE

ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
TWB1G662 TWC1G154 TWK1A002 שם תמודל
תוצרת יפן

Carasso Motors Ltd
Logistic Center - Park Re'em
P.O. Box 90 - 60860 Benei-Aish Israel

א. השימוש במכשיר הינו על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
כלומר – לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות הפועלות כדין.
ב. רק "בפעולת בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון הפעלה אחלוטי.
מתן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד ממשרד התקשורת.
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

NTI219

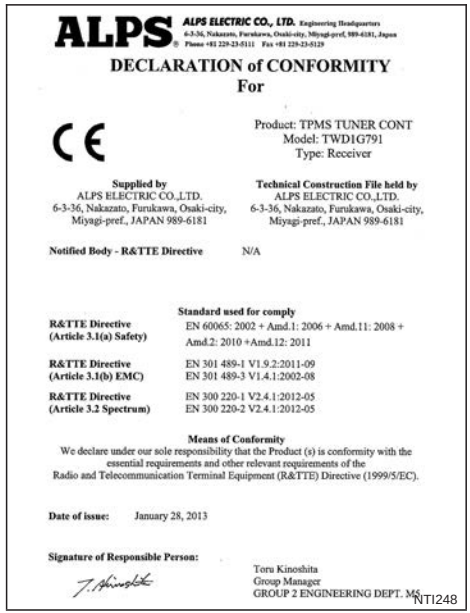
For Israel

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR 7378 ANRT 2012
Date d'agrément : 02/08/2012

NTI233

For Morocco

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) TUNER (Receiver)



ALPS ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD. Engineering Headquarters
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-city, Miyagi-pref, 989-6181, Japan
Phone +81 229-23-5111 Fax +81 229-23-5129

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY
For

CE

Product: TPMS TUNER CONT
Model: TWD1G791
Type: Receiver

Supplied by
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-city,
Miyagi-pref., JAPAN 989-6181

Technical Construction File held by
ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD.
6-3-36, Nakazato, Furukawa, Osaki-city,
Miyagi-pref., JAPAN 989-6181

Notified Body - R&TTE Directive N/A

	Standard used for comply
R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(a) Safety)	EN 60065: 2002 + Amd.1: 2006 + Amd.11: 2008 + Amd.2: 2010 +Amd.12: 2011
R&TTE Directive (Article 3.1(b) EMC)	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2:2011-09 EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1:2002-08
R&TTE Directive (Article 3.2 Spectrum)	EN 300 220-1 V2.4.1:2012-05 EN 300 220-2 V2.4.1:2012-05

Means of Conformity
We declare under our sole responsibility that the Product (s) is conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the Radio and Telecommunication Terminal Equipment (R&TTE) Directive (1999/5/EC).

Date of issue: January 28, 2013

Signature of Responsible Person:

Toru Kinoshita
Group Manager
GROUP 2 ENGINEERING DEPT. MS

NTI248

Hereby, ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD., declares that this TWD1G791 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC

ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.
TWB1G662 TWC1G154 TWK1A002 שם המחל
תוצרת יפן

Carasso Motors Ltd
Logistic Center - Park Re'em
P.O. Box 90 - 60860 Benei-Aish Israel

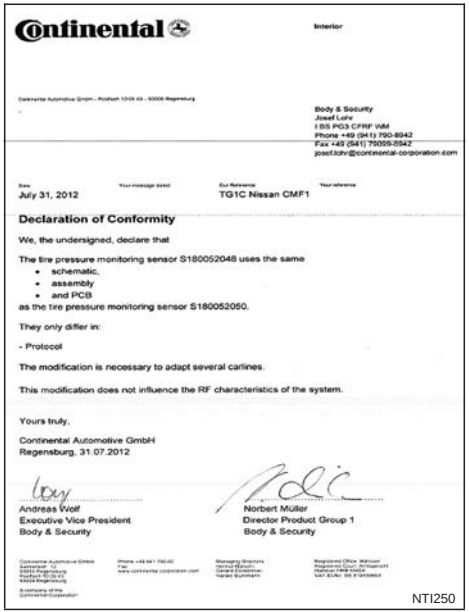
א. השימוש במכשיר היינו על בסיס "משני" ופטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
ב. רק "בפעולת בזק" לשימוש עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הציוד פטור מרשיון הפעלה אלחוטי.
ג. אסור להחליף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לעשות בו כל שינוי טכני אחר.

NTI249

For Israel

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (Transmitter)

Hereby, Continental Automotive GmbH, declares that this S180052048/S180052050 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC


Continental

Interior

Body & Security
Josef Lohr
I BS PG3 CFRF WM
Phone +49 (941) 790-8942
Fax +49 (941) 79005-8942
josef.lohr@continental-corporation.com

July 31, 2012 — TGIC Nissan CMF1

Declaration of Conformity

We, the undersigned, declare that

The tire pressure monitoring sensor S180052048 uses the same
- schematic,
- assembly
- and PCB

as the tire pressure monitoring sensor S180052050.

They only differ in:

- Protocol

The modification is necessary to adapt several carlines.

This modification does not influence the RF characteristics of the system.

Yours truly,

Continental Automotive GmbH
Regensburg, 31.07.2012

Andreas Wolf
Executive Vice President
Body & Security

Norbert Müller
Director Product Group 1
Body & Security

NTI250


Continental

Josef Lohr
I BS PG3 CFRF WM
Phone +49 (941) 790-8942
Fax +49 (941) 790-998942
josef.lohr@continental-corporation.com

April 10, 2012 — TGIC Volvo

Declaration of Conformity in accordance with Directive 1999/5/EC (R&TTE Directive)

Manufacturer: Continental Automotive GmbH
Address: Siemensstrasse 12, D-93055 Regensburg, Germany

Product type designation: S180052050

Intended use: Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor

The product mentioned above complies with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC, when used for its intended purpose:

Health and safety pursuant to Art. 3(1)(a):	*Applied standard(s):* EN 60 950-1:2006 + A11:2009 + A1:2010 + A12:2011 EN 62 479:2010
Electromagnetic compatibility pursuant to Art. 3(1)(b):	*Applied standard(s):* EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 (2008-04) EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)
Efficient use of spectrum pursuant to Art. 3(2):	*Applied standard(s):* EN 300 220-1 V2.3.1 (2010-02) EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1 (2010-02)

The following marking applies to the above mentioned product:

CE

Continental Automotive GmbH
Regensburg, 2012-04-16

Andreas Wolf
Executive Vice President
Body &Security

Norbert Müller
Director Product Group 1
Body & Security

NTI251

NOTE

NOTE

NOTE

10 Index

A

Air bags
– Repair and replacement 1-34
– Supplemental restraint System 1-27, 1-31
– Warning labels 1-30
– Warning light 1-30
Air cleaner filter 8-16
Air conditioner 4-18
– Automatic air conditioner 4-21
– Automatic air conditioner — Automatic operation 4-21
– Automatic air conditioner — Manual operation 4-22
– Automatic air conditioner — Operating tips 4-18
– Manual 4-19
– Manual air conditioner — Heater operation 4-20
– Manual air conditioner — Operation 4-20
– Refrigerant and lubricant 9-5
– Safety precautions 4-2
– Servicing 4-23
Air fresheners 7-4
Antenna 4-28
Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) 5-36
Approval numbers 9-9
Armrests 1-5
Around View Monitor 4-2
– Guide lines 4-5
– Guide lines — Precautions 4-7
– Moving object detection (MOD) 4-10
– Operating tips 4-12
– Operation 4-5
– Settings 4-11
Audible reminders 2-19
Audible reminders, warning/indicator lights 2-9
Audio
– AM-FM radio with CD player and navigation system (NISSAN Connect™) 4-42
– Anti-theft system 4-30
– AUX socket 4-35
– AUXILIARY (AUX/USB) socket 4-28
– Bluetooth® operation 4-38
– FM AM radio with CD and AUX 4-29
– iPod® player operation 4-36
– Operation precautions 4-23
– Safety precautions 4-2
– Steering wheel switches 4-42
– System 4-23
– Troubleshooting 4-25
– USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port 4-36
AUX (AUXILIARY)
– Socket 4-28

B

Back door 3-21
– Closing 3-22
– Opening 3-22
– Secondary back door unlock/lock 3-22
Battery 8-19
– Cold weather 5-38
– Intelligent Key battery discharge 5-12
– Intelligent Key battery replacement 8-21
– Jump starting 6-11
– Saver system 2-21
– Vehicle battery 8-20

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) 5-26
– Driving situations 5-29
– Operation 5-27
Bluetooth®
– Audio operation 4-38
– Hands-Free Phone System 4-43
– Precautions 4-25
– Settings — FM AM radio with CD and AUX 4-38
Bonnet 3-20
– Closing 3-21
– Opening 3-20
Brakes
– Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-36
– Brake assist 5-36
– Brake booster 8-14
– Checking footbrake 8-14
– Checking parking brake 8-13
– Fluid 8-15
– Maintenance 8-13
– Parking brake 3-25
– Precautions 5-35
– System 5-35
– Trailer 5-34
Brightness
– Instrument panel 2-5

C

Capacities and recommendations 9-2
– Fuel 9-2
Changing
– Engine coolant 8-6
– Engine oil 8-7
– Engine oil filter 8-9
– Tyres and wheels 8-29
Checking
– Brake pedal 8-14
– Engine coolant level 8-6
– Engine oil level 8-7
Child restraints 1-14
– Anchorage 1-21
– Installation using three-point type seat belt 1-24
– ISOFIX installation 1-22
– ISOFIX system 1-21
– Precautions 1-14
– Universal child restraints for front seat and rear seats 1-15
Child safety
– Child safety rear door lock 3-6
– Seat belts 1-9
Cleaning
– Alloy wheels 7-3
– Camera lens 7-3
– Chrome parts 7-3
– Exterior 7-2
– Floor mats 7-4
– Glass 7-3, 7-4
– Interior 7-4
– Removing spots 7-2
– Seat belts 7-5
– Underbody 7-3
– Washing 7-2
– Waxing 7-2
– Wheels 7-3
Clock 2-2, 2-28
– Adjusting time 2-28
Clutch
– Fluid 8-15
Cockpit
– Overview 0-6
Cold weather
– Battery 5-38
– Corrosion protection 5-38

– Engine coolant 5-38
– Parking brake 5-38
– Precautions 5-38
– Tyre equipment 5-38
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)
– Lock release 5-17
– Operation 5-15
– Position indicator 2-5
– Sport mode 5-17
Continuously Variable Transmission CVT)
– Fluid 8-16
Coolant
– Changing engine coolant 8-6
– Checking coolant level 8-6
– Cold weather 5-38
– Engine cooling system 8-6
Corrosion protection 7-5
– Cold weather 5-38
– Environmental factors 7-5
Cruise control 5-21
– Operation 5-22
– Precautions 5-21

D

Defogger
– Outside mirror 2-26
– Switch 2-26
Diesel
– Bleeding the fuel system 8-11
– Fuel recommendation 9-4
Dimensions 9-6
– Engine 9-5
– Tyres 9-6
Doors
– Back door 3-21
– Child safety rear door lock 3-6
– Locking (inside lock knob) 3-4
– Locking (key) 3-4
– Locking (power door lock switch) 3-5
– Locks 3-3
Drive belt 8-12
Driving
– Care 5-8
– Cold weather 5-38
– Manual transmission 5-14
– Precautions 5-2
– Stop/Start System 5-19
– Vehicle 5-14
– Wet conditions 5-8
– Winter conditions 5-8
– Xtronic Transmission (CVT) 5-15

E

ECO mode system 5-18
Electric power steering 5-35
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) 5-25
– OFF switch 5-26
Engine
– Before starting the engine 5-2
– Changing engine coolant 8-6
– Changing oil 8-7
– Changing oil filter 8-9
– Checking coolant level 8-6
– Checking oil level 8-7
– Cold start period 5-8
– Cold weather 5-38
– Compartment 0-11
– Cooling system 8-6
– Drive belt 8-12
– Oil 8-7
– Oil Disposal 8-11

– Overheat 6-13
– Serial number 9-7
– Spark plugs 8-13
– Specifications 9-5
– Starting 5-13
Exhaust gas (Carbon Monoxide) 5-2
Exterior
– Cleaning 7-2
– Lights — Bulb information 8-24
– Overview 0-3
– Rearview mirrors 3-24

F

Filter
– Air cleaner 8-16
– Engine oil 8-9
– Fuel 8-11
Flat tyre 6-3
– Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 6-9
Floor mats 7-4
Fluids
– Brake 8-15
– Clutch 8-15
– Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 8-16
– Recommendations and capacities 9-2
– Window washer 8-19
Freeing trapped vehicle 6-15
Fuel
– Bleeding the fuel system 8-11
– Filler lid 3-23
– Filter 8-11
– Gauge 2-4
– Information 9-4
Fuses 8-22
– Engine compartment 8-22
– Passenger compartment 8-22

G

Gauges
– Fuel 2-4
– Meters and gauges 2-2
– Odometer 2-2
– Speedometer 2-2
– Tachometer 2-2
– Trip computer 2-2
Glass
– Cleaning 7-3, 7-4

H

Hazard indicator flasher switch 6-2
Head restraints 1-6
– Adjustment 1-6, 1-7
– Installation 1-7
– Removal 1-6
Headlights
– Aiming control 2-21
– Bulb replacement 8-23
– Headlight and turn signal switch 2-20
– Switch 2-20
Heater and air conditioner 4-18
– Automatic air conditioner 4-21
– Automatic air conditioner — Automatic operation 4-21
– Automatic air conditioner — Manual operation 4-22
– Automatic air conditioner — Operating tips 4-18
– Manual air conditioner 4-19
– Manual air conditioner — Heater operation 4-20
– Manual air conditioner — Operation 4-20
– Safety precautions 4-2
– Servicing 4-23

– Vents 4-17
Horn 2-26

I

Ignition
– Ignition key positions (Models without Intelligent Key system) 5-9
– Ignition switch (Models without intelligent Key system) 5-9
– Ignition switch positions (model with Intelligent Key system) 5-11
– Push-button ignition switch 5-10
Indicator lights 2-16, 2-9
Injured persons 1-10
Inside rear-view mirror 3-24
Instrument panel
– Overview 0-8
Intelligent Key 3-8
– Battery 8-21
– Battery discharge 5-12
– Battery replacement 8-21
– Operating range 3-10
– Operation 3-10
– Remote keyless entry 3-15
– System 5-10
– Troubleshooting guide 3-14
– Warning signals 3-12
Interior
– Lights — Information 8-24
– Lights — Operation 2-34
– Overview 0-5
iPod®
– Operation - FM AM radio with CD and AUX 4-36
ISOFIX
– Anchor locations 1-21
– Child restraints 1-21
– Installation 1-22

J

Jump starting 6-11

K

Keys 3-2
– Intelligent Key 3-2, 3-8
– Intelligent Key battery discharge 5-12
– Intelligent Key operating range 3-10
– Intelligent Key system 5-10
– Locking 3-4
– Mechanical key 3-3
– NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) key 3-2
– Positions (Ignition switch) 5-9
– Remote keyless entry 3-6
– Remote keyless entry - Operation 3-7
– Using Intelligent Key system 3-10
– Using remote keyless entry system 3-15

L

Labels
– Air conditioner 9-8
– Chassis number 9-7
– Vehicle indentification 9-7
Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 5-26
– Lane camera unit maintenance 5-31
– Operation 5-30
Lights
– Autolight system 2-20
– Exterior — Bulb information 8-24
– Headlight aiming control 2-21

– Interior — Information 8-24
– Interior — Operation 2-34
– Locations 8-25
– Replacement 8-23
– Room light operation 2-34
– Switch — Fog lights 2-23
– Switch — Headlights 2-20
– Switch — Headlights and turn signal 2-20
– Switch — Turn signal 2-22
Locks
– Automatic releasing mechanism 3-5
– Child safety 3-6
– Door locks 3-3
– Locking (inside lock knob) 3-4
– Locking (key) 3-4
– Locking (power door lock switch) 3-5
– Secondary back door unlock/lock 3-22
– Shift lock release 5-17
– Steering lock 5-12, 5-9
– Super lock system 3-3
Luggage
– Hooks 2-33
– Loading 5-8

M

Maintenance
– General maintenance 8-2
– Indicator 2-5
– Precautions 8-4
– Requirements 8-2
– Seat belts 1-13
– Service location 8-2
– Settings 2-5
Manual Transmission (MT)
– Driving 5-14
– Indicator 5-14
Meters and gauges 2-2
– Brightness control 2-5
– ECO drive indicator 2-7
– ECO drive report 2-8
– ECO meters 2-7
– ECO pedal guide 2-7
– Fuel 2-4
– Odometer 2-2
– Outside air temperature 2-5
– Overview 0-10
– Speedometer 2-2
– Tachometer 2-2
– Trip computer 2-2
Mirrors 3-24
– Adjustment (Power) 3-25
– Inside rear view mirror 3-24
– Outside rearview mirrors 3-24
– Vanity mirror 3-25
Moving object detection (MOD) 4-10, 4-16

N

NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 3-19
– Key 3-2
– Radio approval number and information 9-9

O

Odometer 2-2
Oil
– Changing engine oil 8-7
– Changing engine oil filter 8-9
– Checking engine oil level 8-7
– Disposal 8-11
– Engine oil 8-7
Outside rearview mirrors 3-24

Overheat
– Engine 6-13
Overview
– Cockpit 0-6
– Engine compartment 0-11
– Exterior 0-3
– Instrument panel 0-8
– Interior 0-5
– Meters and gauges 0-10
– Seats, Seat belts, Supplemental restraint system 0-2

P

Panoramic glassroof
– Operation 2-34
Parking
– Precautions 5-32
Parking brake 3-25
– Checking 8-13
– Cold weather 5-38
Phone
– Bluetooth® Hands-Free 4-43
– Button 4-46
– Mobile phone integration 4-43
Power
– Door lock switch 3-5
– Electric power steering 5-35
– Outlet 2-29
Precautions
– Audio 4-23
– Brakes 5-35
– Child restraints 1-14
– Cruise control 5-21
– Exhaust gas 5-2
– Heater and air conditioner, and audio system 4-2
– Parking 5-32
– Push-button ignition switch 5-10
– Seat belts 1-8
– Supplemental Restraint System 1-27
– Towing 6-14
– Trailer towing 5-33
– Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-4
– When starting and driving 5-2
Pregnant women 1-10
Push starting 6-13

R

Radio
– AM-FM radio with CD player and navigation system (NISSAN Connect™) 4-42
– Anti-theft system 4-30
– Approval number and information 9-9
– Audio system 4-23
– AUXILIARY (AUX/USB) socket 4-28
– iPod operation 4-36
– Operation precautions 4-23
– Steering wheel switches 4-42
– Transmitter 9-8
– Troubleshooting 4-25, 9-8
Rear seats 1-4
– Folding 1-4
Rear window
– Wiper and washer 2-25
Rear-view monitor 4-13
– Displayed lines 4-14
– Moving object detection (MOD) 4-16
– Predictive course lines 4-14
– Tips 4-17
Remote keyless entry 3-6
– Operation 3-7

Replacement
– Air cleaner filter 8-16
– Engine oil 8-7
– Engine oil filter 8-9
– Headlights 8-23
– Intelligent Key battery 8-21
– Lights 8-23
– Spark plugs 8-13
– Wiper blades 8-18
Roof
– Panoramic glassroof 2-34
Running-in schedule 5-2

S

Safety
– Chains (Trailer) 5-34
– Child safety rear door locks 3-6
– Children 1-9
– Head restraints 1-6
Scheduled maintenance 8-2
Seat belts 1-8
– Child restraint installation 1-24
– Child safety 1-9
– Cleaning 7-5
– Injured persons 1-10
– Maintenance 1-13
– Pre-crash seat belts 1-30, 1-33
– Precautions 1-8
– Pregnant women 1-10
– Three-point type 1-10
Seats 1-2
– Front seats 1-2
– Heated seats 1-2
– ISOFIX child restraints 1-21
– Overview 0-2
– Rear 1-4
– Rear seat adjustment 1-4
– Universal child restraints (front and rear seats) 1-15
Security system 3-18
– NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) 3-19
– Theft warning system 3-18
Service
– Maintenance 8-2
Settings
– Maintenance 2-5
Spare tyre 6-2
Spark plugs 8-13
Speed limiter 5-23
– Activation 5-24
– Cancelling 5-24
– Operation 5-23
Speedometer 2-2
Starting
– Before starting 5-2
– Engine 5-13
– Jump starting 6-11
– Precautions 5-2
– Push starting 6-13
Steering
– Power steering system 5-35
– Steering lock 5-12, 5-9
Steering wheel
– Adjustment 3-24
– Switches — Audio control 4-42
– Switches — Hands-free telephone control 4-42, 4-46
Stop/Start System 5-19
– OFF switch 5-21
Storage 2-30
– Bottle holder 2-31
– Card holder 2-30
– Cup holders 2-30
– Glove box 2-30

– Karakuri board 2-31
– Luggage hooks 2-33
– Roof rack 2-33
– Tonneau cover 2-33
– Upper instrument box 2-30
Sun visors 2-33
Super lock system 3-3
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-27
– Air bags 1-31
– Overview 0-2
– Pre-tensioner seat belt system 1-30, 1-33
– Precautions 1-27
– Repair and replacement procedure 1-34
– Warning label 1-30
– Warning light 1-30
Switches
– Defogger 2-26
– Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF switch 5-26
– Fog lights 2-23
– Hazard indicator flasher switch 6-2
– Headlight aiming control 2-21
– Headlight and turn signal 2-20
– Ignition (models without Intelligent Key system) 5-9
– Ignition switch positions 5-11
– Locations 0-6
– Locking with power door lock switch 3-5
– Power windows 2-27
– Push-button ignition 5-10
– Rear window wiper and washer 2-25
– Steering-wheel — Audio 4-42
– Steering-wheel — Telephone 4-42, 4-46
– Stop/Start OFF switch 5-21
– Windscreen wiper and washer 2-24
– Wiper and washer 2-24

T

Tachometer 2-2
Theft warning system 3-18
Three-way catalyst 5-3
Towing
– Precautions 6-14
– Precautions — Trailer 5-33
– Recommendations 6-15
– Tow bar Installation 5-34
– Trailer 5-33
– Your vehicle 6-14
Trailer
– Brakes 5-34
– Precautions 5-33
– Safety chains 5-34
– Tow bar Installation 5-34
– Towing 5-33
– Trailer detection 5-34
– Tyre pressure 5-34
Transferring registration to another country 9-7
Transmission
– Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid 8-16
– Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) operation 5-16
– Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator 2-5
– Driving — Manual 5-14
– Driving — Xtronic 5-15
– Position indicator 2-4
Transmitter
– Radio 9-8
Travelling 9-7
Trip computer 2-2
Troubleshooting guide
– Intelligent key 3-14

Turn signal
– Operation 2-22
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-4
– Radio approval numbers 9-10
– Settings 2-3
Tyres
– Age 8-29
– Cold weather 5-38
– Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 6-9
– Equipment 5-38
– Flat tyre 6-3
– Inflation pressure 8-27
– Placard 9-8
– Repairing flat tyre 6-9
– Rotation 8-28
– Sizes 9-6
– Snow chains 8-28
– Spare 6-2
– Spare tyre 8-29
– Temporary-use spare tyre 6-2
– Trailer tyre pressure 5-34
– Types 8-27
– Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 6-8
– Wear and damage 8-29
– Wheel balance 8-29
– Wheels and tyres 8-27

U

USB (Universal Serial Bus)
– Connection Port 4-36
– Precautions 4-24
– Socket 4-28
– Troubleshooting 4-25

V

Vanity mirror 3-25
Vehicle battery 8-20
Vehicle identification 9-7
– Air conditioner label 9-8
– Engine serial number 9-7
– Number (VIN) (chassis number) 9-7
– Plate 9-7
Vehicle security 5-37
Vents 4-17

W

Warning labels
– Air bag 1-30
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 2-9
– Air bag 1-30
– Audible reminders 2-19
– Indicator lights 2-16
– Warning lights 2-10
Washing 7-2
Waxing 7-2
Wheels
– Balance 8-29
– Changing tyres and wheels 8-29
– Cleaning 7-3
– Cover 6-4
– Installation 6-6
– Removal 6-4
– Stowing 6-7
– Wheel lock nuts 6-7
– Wheels and tyres 8-27
Windows 2-27
– Auto-reverse function 2-27

– Automatic function 2-27
– Locking 2-27
– Manual windows 2-27
– Power windows 2-27
– Reinitialisation 2-28
– Washer fluid 8-19
Windscreen
– Wiper and washer switch 2-24
Winter
– Precautions 5-38
– Special equipment 5-38
Wipers 8-17
– Blades replacement 8-18
– Operation (Rear window) 2-25
– Operation (Windscreen) 2-24
– Rain-sensing auto wiper 2-24
– Wiper and washer switch 2-24

X

Xtronic transmission
– Driving 5-15

PETROL STATION INFORMATION

RECOMMENDED FUEL

Petrol engine models

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the three-way catalyst.

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol of at least 95 octane (RON).

Diesel engine models

Diesel fuel above 50 cetane and with less than 10 ppm of sulphur (EN590) must be used.

If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above –7°C (20°F) . . . Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below –7°C (20°F) . . . Winter type diesel fuel.

If you are in any doubt, please consult a NISSAN dealer or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine, this can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not add petrol or other alternate fuels to diesel fuel.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below –7°C (20°F). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL

See “Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities” in the “9. Technical information” section.

Petrol engine

- HR12DE
  - Genuine NISSAN engine oil 0W20
  - API grade SN
  - ILSAC grade GF-5
- HR12DDR
  - Genuine NISSAN engine oil 5W30
  - API grade SL, SM or SN
  - ILSAC grade GF-4 or GF–5
  - ACEA A5/B5

Diesel engine

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil 5W30 DPF
- ACEA C4

TYRE COLD PRESSURE

See the tyre placard affixed to the driver’s side centre pillar.

ENVIRONMENT (End of Life Vehicles)

ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN

Today, the efforts made by NISSAN to fulfil our responsibilities to protect and sustain the environment are far-reaching. Within NISSAN, we promote the highest levels of practice in every region and in every area of operations.

COMPLIANCE AT EVERY STEP

NISSAN focuses on ensuring that end of life vehicle components are reused, recycled or recovered, and guarantees compliance with EU legislation (the End of Life Vehicle Directive).

WE BUILD OUR VEHICLES WITH RECYCLING IN MIND

Reducing landfill waste, emissions, conserving natural resources, and enhancing recycling activities are emphasised daily in our manufacturing, sales and service operations and in the disposal of end of life vehicles (ELV).

Design phase

To reduce environmental impact we have developed your NISSAN vehicle to be 95% recoverable. We mark the components to facilitate dismantling, recycling and to reduce hazardous substances. We carefully verify and control substances of concern. We have already reduced to a minimum the cadmium, mercury and lead in your NISSAN vehicle. NISSAN includes recycled material in your vehicle and looks for opportunities to increase the percentage of recycled materials used.

Manufacturing phase

NISSAN plants based in the UK and Spain already achieve a recycling rate of over 90% and are looking for further improvements. The UK plant installed 10 wind turbines to cut carbon dioxide emissions at power plants by more than 3,000 tonnes per year. NMISA (Spain) uses a solar panel water heating system to save energy. This will generate 33% of the energy consumed in the baths during the painting of your vehicle.

Production and distribution phase

Using resources efficiently to reduce the amount of waste generated during the production and distribution stage. NISSAN promotes activities based on Reducing, Reusing, and Recycling materials whenever possible. NISSAN's goal is to achieve a 100% recycling rate for operations in Japan and globally.

Use and service phase

NISSAN dealers are our window to you, our customer. In order to meet your expectations they provide not only high quality services but are also environmentally responsible. NISSAN promotes activities to recycle the waste generated as a result of service centre activities.

Disposal phase

Recycle your end of life vehicle or its components. When your NISSAN reaches the end of its life, and is no longer suitable for daily use, it still has value. You can help prevent waste affecting the environment by bringing your NISSAN to be recycled at our collection networks in your area. Our collection networks guarantee no cost for the treatment of your ELV. For further information on how and where to dispose of your ELV refer to your local NISSAN dealer or consult: www.nissan-europe.com.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT WHEN DRIVING

Your driving behaviour has significant impact on fuel economy and the environment. Follow the tips below for better fuel-efficiency, better driving habits, and to be environmentally friendly by reducing emissions:

Fuel efficient driving

Anticipating traffic conditions and acting accordingly reduces fuel consumption, helping to protect of our natural environment. Take your foot off the accelerator while approaching traffic lights and avoid last minute braking when the light turns red.
Avoid speeding, harsh acceleration, and strong braking. The gain in time does not offset pollution of the environment. Try to maintain speed when driving uphill to reduce fuel consumption and pollution. Maintain speed or allow the vehicle to go slower where traffic allows.

Close windows when driving

Driving with a window open at 100 km/h (62 MPH) increases fuel consumption by up to 4%. Driving with the windows closed allows for better fuel economy.

Use the roof rack only when necessary

Only install the roof luggage system when you really need it, otherwise put it inside the vehicle or store it in your garage. Do not drive around with an empty roof rack, kayak holder, or ski rack, this will reduce your aerodynamic drag significantly.

Optimise the use of air conditioning

The air conditioning system has a positive effect on driving and vehicle safety through comfort cooling and dehumidifying, drivers are more alert and have better visibility when window demisting/defogging becomes necessary. However, use of the air conditioning system will increase fuel consumption substantially in an urban environment. Optimise the use of air conditioning by using the vents as much as possible.

Use the parking brake on slopes

Use the parking brake when holding your vehicle on a slope. Avoid using the clutch (manual transmission) or the accelerator (continuously variable transmission) to hold your vehicle as this leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and wear.

Maintain a safe distance

Anticipate traffic conditions for a smoother drive and to assure comfort and safety during your trip. Drive and maintain a safe distance from other vehicles while in traffic. This will help reduce fuel consumption as you will not be constantly tapping your brakes.

Check your tyre pressure

Low tyre pressure increases fuel consumption as well as the use of non-recommended tyres. Correct tyre pressure will maximise the grip of your vehicle and optimise fuel consumption.

Have your car serviced regularly

Regular service allows you to run your vehicle in optimal condition and with the best fuel efficiency. Have your vehicle serviced by your NISSAN dealer or a qualified workshop to ensure that it is maintained to its original standard.

AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted)



NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NE JAMAIS utiliser un dispositif de retenue pour enfant de type dos à la route sur un siège protégé par un AIRBAG ACTIVÉ placé devant lui. Cela peut entrainer la MORT de l'ENFANT ou des BLESSURES GRAVES.

Installieren Sie niemals ein entgegen der Fahrtrichtung angeordnetes Kinderrückhaltesystem auf einem Sitz mit aktiviertem Frontairbag. Es könnte zum Tod oder schweren Verletzungen des Kindes führen.

No instalar nunca los sistemas de retención para niños (sillitas de niño) de espaldas al sentido de la marcha en el asiento del pasajero protegido por un AIRBAG frontal ACTIVO. Esto puede provocar la MUERTE del niño o DAÑARLE SERIAMENTE.

«NON INSTALLARE MAI un seggiolino per bambini rivolto con verso opposto al senso di marcia su un sedile protetto da un AIRBAG frontale ATTIVO. In caso di incidente questo potrebbe risultare molto pericoloso per l'incolumità del bambino.»

Plaats nooit een kinderzitje achterstevoren op de passagiersstoel voorin als de airbags van de voorpassagier niet zijn uitgeschakeld. Dit kan ernstige of zelfs dodelijke verwondingen van het kind veroorzaken.

NUNCA utilize um sistema de retenção de criança virado para a traseira num banco protegido por um AIRBAG ACTIVO à sua frente, porque pode ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

W żadnym przypadku NIE NALEŻY stosować fotelików dla dzieci skierowanych twarzą do tyłu przed siedzeniami chronionymi AKTYWNĄ PODUSZKĄ POWIETRZNĄ. Może to doprowadzić do POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ lub nawet ŚMIERCI DZIECKA.

NIKDY nepoužívejte dětskou sedačku směřující dozadu na sedadle s AKTIVNÍM čelním AIRBAGEM, mohlo by dojít k USMRCENÍ nebo VÁŽNÉMU ZRANĚNÍ DÍTĚTE.

Önünde AKTİF BİR HAVA YASTIĞI ile korununan bir koltuğa hiç bir zaman yüzü geriye bakan bir çocuk koltuğu KOYMAYIN, bu ÇOCUĞUN ÖLÜMÜNE veya CİDDİ ŞEKİLDE YARALANMASINA neden olabilir.

Nu folosiţi NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil cu spatele la direcţia de deplasare pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV amplasat în faţa sa, deoarece există riscul de DECES sau RĂNIRE GRAVĂ a copilului.

SOHA ne használjon hátrafelé néző gyermekülést olyan ülésen, amelyet elölről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁK véd, mert az a GYERMEK HALÁLÁT vagy SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉSÉT okozhatja.

"ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΕΤΑΙ η τοποθέτηση παιδικού καθίσματος, με την πλάτη προς το εμπρόσθιο μέρος του αυτοκινήτου, στο κάθισμα του συνοδηγού, επειδή μπροστά του υπάρχει ΕΝΕΡΓΟΣ ΜΕΤΩΠΙΚΟΣ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟΣ. Μπορεί να επέλθει, ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ του ΠΑΙΔΙΟΥ".

Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas av en AKTIVERAD AIRBAG framför det; LIVSFARA eller risk för ALLVARLIGA SKADOR.

ÄLÄ KOSKAAN käytä kasvot taaksepäin suunnattua lastenistuinta istuimella, jossa on KÄYTÖSSÄ OLEVA TURVATYYNY. Seurauksena voi olla KUOLEMA tai LAPSEN VAKAVA LOUKKAANTUMINEN.

Brug ALDRIG et bagudvendt barnesæde på et sæde, der er beskyttet af en AKTIV AIRBAG foran det. Det kan resultere i DØD eller ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE på BARNET.



NEMOJTE upotrebljavati sjedalicu za djecu okrenutu prema natrag na sjedalu ispred kojega se nalazi zaštićeni AKTIVNI ZRAČNI JASTUK, može doći do SMRTONOSNIH ili OZBILJNIH OZLJEDA za DIJETE.

NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri smeri vožnje, v primeru VKLOPLJENE varnostne blazine. To lahko povzroči OTROKOVO SMRT ali HUDE TELESNE POŠKODBE.

Никогда не устанавливайте обращенное назад детское удерживающее сиденье на переднем пассажирском сиденье при неотключенной подушке безопасности. Это может привести к смерти ребенка или к тяжелым повреждениям.

NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku smerujúcu dozadu na sedadle s AKTÍVNYM čelným AIRBAGOM, mohlo by prísť k USMRTENIU alebo VÁŽNEMU ZRANENIU DIEŤAŤA.

ÄRGE kasutage seljaga sõidusuunas laste turvatooli istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVNE TURVAPADI. LAPS võib saada TÕSISE KEHAVIGASTUSE või HUKKUDA.

NEIEVIETOJIET ar skatu pretēji braukšanas virzienam vērstu bērnu sēdeklīti šajā sēdeklī, ja tā priekšā uzstādītais GAISA SPILVENS ir AKTIVIZĒTS, – tas BĒRNAM var radīt NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS vai pat izraisīt BĒRNA NĀVI.

NUNCA utilize uma cadeirinha protetora para crianças voltada para a traseira em um assento que seja protegido por um AIRBAG ATIVO na frente do assento. Podem ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES para a CRIANÇA.

NIEKADA nevežkite vaikų prie automobilio sėdynės atvirkščiai judėjimo krypčiai pritvirtintoje specialioje kėdutėje, jeigu ši sėdynė apsaugota VEIKIANČIA SAUGOS PAGALVE, nes VAIKUI kyla MIRTINAS ar SUNKAUS SUŽEIDIMO pavojus.

Ніколи не встановлюйте дитяче крісло спинкою вперед на сидінні, передня ПОДУШКА БЕЗПЕКИ якого не заблокована. Ризик ЗАГИБЕЛІ або ТЯЖКИХ ТРАВМ дитини.

„Никога на използвайте детско столче за автомобил, монтирано с гръб към движението, на седалка оборудвана с предпазна въздушна възглавница пред нея. Съществува риск за живота или сериозно нараняване на детето!"

يحذر نهائيًا تثبيت مقعد الطفل بشكل عكسي على المقعد المحمي بوسادة هوائية نشطة أمام مقعد الطفل، فمن الممكن أن يتسبب ذلك في وفاة الطفل أو إصابته بجروح خطيرة

ALDREI má nota festingar sem snúa afturábak á sæti sem varið er með ACTIVE AIRBAG að framan. Það getur valdið DAUÐA eða ALVARLEGUM MEIÐSLUM á BARNINU.

Na sedež, ki je spredaj zaščiten z ZRAČNO BLAZINO,NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža tako, da otrok gleda nazaj: nevarnost SMRTI ali RESNE TELESNE POŠKODBE OTROKA

هرگز از کمربند کودک رو به پشت در روبروی صندلی حفاظت شده توسط ACTIVE AIRBAG (کیسه هوای فعال) استفاده نکنید. این کار ممکن است باعث مرگ یا جراحت شدید در کودک شود.

절대로 능동형 에어백이 전면에 설치된 좌석에 후향식 어린이 보호시트를 사용하지 마십시오. 어린이에게 심각한 상해를 입히거나 사망에 이르게 할 수 있습니다.

前部に作動可能なエアバッグが装着されているシートに、後ろ向きのチャイルドシートを絶対に使用しないでください。お子様に死や大けがを招く恐れがあります。

禁止在座椅前部安全气囊激活的情况下，在该座椅上使用后向儿童安全座椅，可能造成儿童严重受伤甚至死亡。

QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... (P. 6-2)

  (Flat tyre, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... (P. 5-13)
- How to read the meters and gauges ... (P. 2-2)
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... (P. 8-2)
- Technical information ... (P. 9-2)



SECURITY INFORMATION

As owner of this vehicle important codes have been supplied to you that may be required by your NISSAN dealer to duplicate keys or repair the radio.

Please fill in the allocated areas or attach sticker(s) if available. Remove this page and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle.**

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

SECURITY INFORMATION

Radio security code (where fitted) | | | | |

Key number | | | | | |

Wheel lock key code (where fitted) | | | | | | | | |

Remove this page from the manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle.**

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

